

TỰ HỌC IELTS SPEAKING

MỚI



MỤC LỤC

I. Part 1	8
1. Home/ Accommodation	8
2. Study	11
3. Work	13
4. Newspapers and magazines	15
5. Plant	17
6. Email & letters	20
7. Map	21
8. Teachers	24
9. Celebrities	28
10. Hometown	31
11. Mobile phones	33
12. Writing	35
13. Traveling	36
14. Punctuality	38
15. Time management	40
16. Housework	43
17. Family	44
18. Teenagers	46
19. Meals	50
20. Computer	52
21. Applications	54
22. Dictionary	56
23. Music	59
24. Advertisements	63
25. Outdoor Activities	64
26. Internet	67
27. Sleep	70
28. Boats	73

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

29. Animals	75
30. Rainy days	78
31. Sports / Physical exercise	79
32. Names.....	82
33. Gifts.....	83
34. Sunny days	85
35. News	86
36. Birthday.....	88
37. Politeness	89
38. Transport.....	91
39. Neighbors.....	94
40. Food	96
41. Plans and goals	97
I. Part 2 and Part 3	99
1. Describe a holiday/trip you want to go on in the future.....	99
2. Describe an experience of good service in a shop or a restaurant.....	103
3. Describe your favourite season of the year.	108
4. Describe a historic era you are interested in	111
5. Describe an important river/lake in your country	114
6. Describe an impressive story you heard from other people	116
7. Describe an interesting event in your school.....	119
8. Describe a public place that you think need improvements.	122
9. Describe a situation when you had to be polite.....	125
10. Describe a special day out (a day out which does not cost too much).....	128
11. Describe a sports person that you admire.....	131
12. Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.....	137
13. Describe an experience when you were late for an event.....	140
14. Describe a piece of technology you like using except a computer	144
15. Describe a person you know	147
16. Describe an idea of vacation away from home.....	152

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

17. Describe a building you like.....	157
18. Describe a trip by public transport.....	162
19. Describe something that can help you concentrate on work/study	171
20. Describe your favorite song	176
21. Describe someone who is very professional.....	178
22. Describe a recent development in your city. <i>You should say:</i>	181
23. Describe a visitor in your home.....	183
24. Describe an unforgettable dinner <i>You should say</i>	186
25. Describe a time you spent with your friend in your childhood	188
26. Describe a time when you received your first cellphone	196
27. Describe a time that you had to change your plan/ changed your mind	201
28. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions	206
29. Describe a popular comic actor/ actress you know	213
30. Describe a famous person that you are interested in	217
31. Describe a magazine you enjoy reading.	221
32. Describe an interesting animal.....	227
33. Describe something important that you lost	231
34. Describe a party that you went to	234
35. Describe a photo you have taken.....	239
36. Describe some useful skills you learned in a math class from your primary/ high school.....	243
37. Describe a website you like to visit.....	246
38. Describe a city or country where you want to live the most in the future.....	251
39. Describe something interesting that your friend has done but you haven't done	255
40. Describe a competition (talent show, etc) you would like to take part in	Error! Bookmark not defined.
41. Describe someone who is talkative	Error! Bookmark not defined.
42. Describe something you learned in a place/ from a person	Error! Bookmark not defined.
43. Describe something special that you saved money to buy	Error! Bookmark not defined.
44. Describe a piece of furniture in your room.	Error! Bookmark not defined.
45. Describe a place in your city you want to go to.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

46. Describe an interesting job that you want to have in the futureError! Bookmark not defined.
47. Describe something you own that you want to replaceError! Bookmark not defined.
48. Describe a time you were shopping in a street marketError! Bookmark not defined.
49. Describe an interesting subject that you learned at school.....Error! Bookmark not defined.
50. Describe a TV program (TV Series) you have watched.....Error! Bookmark not defined.
51. Describe a sport that you like to watch. You should say:Error! Bookmark not defined.
52. Describe an experience when you taught someone to do something newError! Bookmark not defined.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

HƯỚNG DẪN SỬ DỤNG SÁCH

Hi các bạn, các bạn đang đọc quyển ebook “IELTS Speaking FULL 3 parts by Ngoc Bach” phiên bản mới nhất

LƯU Ý:

Hiện nay một số bạn mua sách từ các bạn bán lậu (qua mail hàng loạt hoặc các nick ảo spam trên diễn đàn), mua từ hiệu sách photo hay các nick ảo rao bán lại trên mạng. Xem cảnh báo tại đây:

http://ngocbach.com/chuyen_muc/view/70001902/Sach-IELTS-Speaking%20Writing_Ngoc-Bach.html

Nếu các bạn mua sách từ các nguồn này thì rất có thể phiên bản bạn đang đọc hiện tại **đã cũ** hoặc có thể **còn nhiều lỗi sai** (do các bạn bán lại đã bị mình cấm nick update, các bạn này thường copy các bài không rõ nguồn gốc trên mạng -> lấy tên Ngọc Bách để cập nhật cho các bạn)

Do vậy, nếu phiên bản các bạn đang đọc không phải mua chính chủ từ ngocbach.com, mình khuyên các bạn nên không sử dụng tài liệu này thì tốt hơn. Một là các bạn mua sách chính chủ từ ngocbach.com mục sách viết by ngocbach (các bạn chỉ cần **ĐĂNG KÝ MUA 1 LẦN DUY NHẤT** và được update liên tục mãi mãi), hai là học từ nguồn mình chia sẻ miễn phí ở đây (để tránh học từ các bài còn lỗi sai hoặc không cập nhật)

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/ieltsngocbach/permalink/1951695464901106/>

Về cách học:

- + Các bạn có thể dựa vào bộ đề, đáp án tham khảo, giải thích từ vựng chi tiết do mình soạn -> học lấy các ideas hay áp dụng vào chính bài nói của các bạn. Mình không khuyến khích học thuộc lòng.
- + Nhiều bạn hỏi học thuộc lòng có sợ bị giám khảo phát hiện và trừ điểm không?

Câu trả lời:

Thứ nhất, về nguyên tắc, miễn là bài nói của bạn trôi chảy, phát âm sử dụng từ vựng chính xác, đúng ngữ cảnh -> không ai có quyền trừ điểm bạn.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Thứ hai, không ai nhớ hết & thuộc lòng tất cả đáp án trong bộ này cả nên chẳng bao giờ các bạn đi thi nói giống hoàn toàn nhau được. Ít nhất là hơn 3 năm sách speaking của mình ra đời chưa ghi nhận trường hợp nào giám khảo phát hiện vì nói giống nhau cả

Cuối cùng, các bạn hãy biết rằng, khi các bạn đã đăng ký mua sách, nếu có bất cứ thay đổi nào trong bộ đề cả 3 part, mình sẽ luôn theo dõi và cập nhật đề thi & đáp án sớm nhất cho các bạn. Các bạn không cần (và không nên) nhắn giục nhé, mình sẽ mất thêm thời gian trả lời từng bạn thôi, lại chậm cập nhật hơn.

Một lần nữa cảm ơn các bạn đã đăng ký mua sách của mình !

-Ngọc Bách-

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I. Part 1

1. Home/ Accommodation

1) What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?

I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden. It's not really a spacious house, but it's just right for me and my family.

2) Who do you live with?

I live with my parents and my siblings. We always get on well with each other and have a lot of fun.

3) How long have you lived there?

I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated from high school and moved to the city to enroll at university, where I lived in a student dormitory during the semester.

4) (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

Living in a dorm with other roommates is totally different from living in my own house.

My current residential area is quite small and it's very noisy because there are a lot of people there and I don't have my own space. Conversely, when I was living at home, I had my own spacious room and it made me feel comfortable.

5) Do you plan to live there for a long time?

To be honest, I intend to buy an apartment in an urban area after I graduate from university. I can decorate and design my ideal home with whatever facilities I want.

6) Which room does your family spend most of the time in?

It's definitely the kitchen. Not only lunch or dinner time but all our family reunions take place in the kitchen where all the family members get together to eat tasty meals, and chat to each other – it's a really harmonious atmosphere.

7) Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

To be honest, most of the transport facilities to my place are not very modern. The bus service from my work place to home is irregular and usually overcrowded.

8) Do you prefer living in a house or a flat?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I prefer living in a house to a flat because I value my privacy and need my own space. Owning an independent house, I can plan and design a house layout to suit myself. Moreover, I can modify a house according to the size of the family.

9) Please describe the room you live in.

My current room is actually more like a bedsit. It is a multi – purpose room, I use it to sleep and study as well. It is painted in pink, that's my favorite color with a bed, a cupboard and desk. It's not really spacious but it's just right for me.

10) What part of your home do you like the most ?

I prefer my bedroom most due to its convenience and privacy. Because of my stressful work I want to be in a quiet place and concentrate on my work. In my own room, I'm never disturbed by anyone else.

Moreover, in my own space I can do whatever I want without bothering others.

VOCABULARY

✓ Terraced house (noun): (ngôi nhà trong dãy nhà cùng kiểu) a house connected on both sides by other properties

Ex: In England, most people seem to live in terraced houses with lovely back gardens.

✓ Back garden (noun phrase): (vườn ở phía sau nhà) a garden at the rear of the house.

Ex: I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden.

✓ Spacious (adjective): (rộng rãi) (of a room or building) large and with plenty of space for people to move around in

Ex: The hotel rooms are spacious and comfortable.

✓ Sibling(s) (noun): (anh/ chị em) a brother or sister

Ex: The younger children were badly treated by older siblings.

✓ Get on well with sb (phrasal verb): (hòa hợp với ai đó) to have a friendly relationship with somebody

Ex: She and her sister have never really got on well with each other.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

✓ Dormitory (noun): (kí túc xá) a room for several people to sleep in, especially in a school or other institution

Ex: I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated high school and moved to the city to enroll in university where I lived in a dormitory.

✓ Residential area (noun): (nơi ở) (of an area of a town) suitable for living in; consisting of houses rather than factories or offices

Ex: It was not safe to locate the chemicals factory in a residential area.

✓ Urban area (noun): (vùng thành thị) connected with a town or city

Ex: Pollution has reached disturbingly high levels in some urban areas.

✓ Reunion (noun): (tụ họp, xum họp) a social occasion or party attended by a group of people who have not seen each other for a long time

Ex: The College has an annual reunion for former students.

✓ Harmonious (adjective): (ấm cúng, yên bình) friendly, peaceful and without any disagreement

Ex: It is important to have harmonious relations between the country's ethnic groups.

✓ Irregular (adjective): not happening at the arranged time intervals

Ex: His irregular attendance at school resulted in his failure in the final exams.

✓ Overcrowded (adjective): with too many people or things in it

Ex: The train was so overcrowded this evening that I was unable to find an empty seat.

✓ Privacy (noun): being alone and not disturbed by other people

Ex: I read the letter in the privacy of my own room.

✓ Suit oneself (verb): to do exactly what you like/want

Ex: Everyone had a different opinion about what colour to paint my room, so in the end I decided to just suit myself.

✓ Modify (verb): (sửa đổi, thay đổi) to change something slightly, especially in order to make it more suitable for a particular purpose

Ex: We found it cheaper to modify the existing equipment rather than buy new.

✓ Bedsit (noun): (phòng vừa để ngủ vừa để học, tiếp khách) a room that a person rents and uses for both living and sleeping in

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ex: He lives in a tiny student bedsit used for both sleeping and studying.

✓ Multi-purpose (adjective): (đa chức năng) having many different uses

Ex: This room is multi-purpose – we use it for meetings, interviews and taking breaks.

2. Study

1) Describe your education

I started primary school when I was 7. 5 years later, I went to secondary school at 12. Then at 16, I made it to a high school for gifted students in my hometown. In my country, highschool education lasts 3 years, then I went onto **higher education** at the Foreign Trade University where I'm currently studying economics.

2) What is your area of specialization?

Well, my major is External Economics. I have **mastered** the basics of economics and socio-economics, combined with business knowledge mainly related to the import and export business.

3) Why did you choose to study that major?

I think it would help to **fulfill my dream** of introducing my country's agricultural products to the world. Vietnamese goods have a real potential, but they still struggle to **make a name for themselves**, you know.

4) Do you like your major? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, of course. Studying economics, especially external economics is interesting and practical. It helps me to **keep up with** current affairs and it improves my **analytical** and problem-solving skills as well.

5) What kind of school did you go to as a child?

As a child, I attended a **public elementary school**. It's quite a big school in my hometown which provides both high quality education and a supportive environment, so I think I was quite lucky.

6) What was your favourite subject as a child?

Well, I used to be very **passionate about** drawing when I was a little girl. It was fun to work with brushes and colors, you know, as it was the time when I could **indulge in** my own creative world.

7) Do you think your country has an effective education system?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

To be honest, I don't think so. Our system has somehow become **unduly** stressful, does not promote creativity and the ability to be critical due to the fact that our society still cares way too much about grades and schools consequently focuses on an **exam-driven curriculum**, which I find quite impractical.

8) (Possibly) Are you looking forward to working?

Absolutely! It's great to join the **workforce**, especially when I can do the job I love. Not only will it **pay the bills**, but it'll also give me the joy of making a contribution. It's hard to be happy and fulfilled without working, you know.

VOCABULARY

✓ Higher education (chương trình đại học) [n] post-18 learning that take places at universities
Example: According to a research, nearly 50 percent of Vietnamese students in U.S. **higher education** are studying either business or engineering, with business-related majors making up 38 percent of all enrollments in 2012/13

✓ Master (tinh thông, nắm vững) [v] learn how to do something well
Example: She lived in Italy for several years but never quite **mastered** the language.

✓ Make a name for oneself (trở nên nổi tiếng) [idiom] become famous and respected by a lot of people
Example: *By the time he was thirty-five, he had made a name for himself as a successful railway contractor*

✓ Keep up with (cập nhật thông tin về cái gì) [idiom] be aware of
Example: *Even though he's been travelling, he's kept up with what's going on back home*

✓ Analytical (thuộc về phân tích) [adj] using analysis or logical reasoning
Example: **Analytical skills** are essential in the workplace to ensure necessary problem solving occurs to keep productivity and other areas of the workforce functioning smoothly

✓ Elementary school (trường tiểu học) [n] primary school, school for children between 7-11 years old (in Vietnam)
Example: It's essential that children at the official entry age for **elementary school** attend classes fully.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

✓ Unduly (quá mức, không chính đáng) [adj] excessively/ to a level that more than is necessary, acceptable, or reasonable

Example:

For every new parents, the decision about whether to vaccinate his or her child has been **unduly** stressful

✓ Exam-driven curriculum (chương trình học để phục vụ cho các kỳ thi) [expression] the courses taught at a school, college, which focus on teaching what will be on the exam

Example: Many parents believe that **exam-driven curriculum** can change their kid's attitude towards school in profoundly negative ways.

✓ Pay the bills (trả tiền cuộc sống) [idioms] provide enough income to sustain one's lifestyle

Example: Being a dentist isn't so glamorous, but it **pays the bills**.

3. Work

1) What do you do?

I'm currently working as a graphic designer for a fashion magazine for youngsters

2) What are your responsibilities?

Well I'm mainly responsible for designing the cover of the magazine. I normally work with the concept team to make sure that the final product will both attract the potential buyer's attention and express the **theme** of the magazine.

3) Why did you choose to do that type of work (or, that job)?

I guess it's because of my **artistic passion**. The process of creating beautiful things is somehow **intriguing** to me, so I chose to be a graphic designer, which combines both art and technology. It's quite interesting, you know.

4) Is there some other kind of work you would rather do?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Well, if possible, I'd like to be a freelance writer. Actually I'm a big fan of action movies, and I also care about healthy living, so, I'd love to write about these topics and share my stories with people of the same interest.

5) Describe the company or organization you work for

My company is not huge, it's just a small art design office, but is definitely an inspirational workplace with a young, creative, and extremely passionate team. We work **on the basis of** mutual understanding and respect for each other, so it's kind of an ideal environment for me.

6) Do you enjoy your work?

Most of the time. It's **rewarding** to co-work on projects with amazing people in an open and supportive environment to bring out an art production that will **ultimately** give me a sense of satisfaction and pride.

7) What do you like about your job?

Well, **the perk of** being a graphic designer is that you'll surround yourself with inspiring images everyday. My daily working life involves seeking out inspiration in all sorts of places, researching incredible illustrations and graphics, and creating them too. It's great, I think.

8) What do you dislike about your job

What I don't like about this job is that our personal taste in design **varies**, and normally I'll have to do a thousand edits to get the final product that meets the demand of my boss while still * relating / staying faithful to / remaining true to the initial concept.

* conform means 'to behave according to the usual standards of behaviour that are expected by a group or society' – this does not relate to things like 'concepts'.

9) (Possibly) Do you miss being a student?

Sometimes, when I'm burdened with heavy workloads or the pressure of everyday life, I recall the memories of being a student. We were all carefree and innocent back then. It's a precious time that I **cherish**.

VOCABULARY

✓ theme (đề tài, chủ đề) [n] the main subject of a talk, book, film, etc

Example: The father-daughter relationship is a recurring **theme** in her novels.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

✓ Intriguing (hấp dẫn, gợi thích thú) [adj] very interesting because of being unusual or mysterious

Example: The Huns are *intriguing* not only because of their notoriously hawkish history, but also because of their place as middlemen between Mongol and Turkic ethnicity

✓ On the basis of (trên cơ sở) [idiom] base on

Example: Discrimination **on the basis of** race, gender, age or disability is not allowed.

✓ Rewarding (bổ ích, đáng làm) [adj] giving pleasure, satisfaction

Example: The most **rewarding** aspect of living forever is you have unlimited time to perfect your abilities and accumulate wealth.

✓ Ultimately (cuối cùng thì, rút cục) [adv] at the end of a process, period of time, etc.

Example: Everything will **ultimately** depend on what is said at the meeting with the directors next week.

✓ Perk (đặc quyền, thù lao thêm) [n] an advantage or something extra that you are given because of your job

Example: A company car and a mobile phone are some of **the perks** that come with the job.

✓ Conform (to sth) (tuân theo) [v] obey the rule or reach the necessary stated standard

Example: Before buying the baby's car seat, make sure that it **conforms to** the official safety standards.

✓ Cherish (yêu mến, coi trọng) [v] keep hopes, memories in your mind because they are important to you and bring you pleasure

Example: I **cherish** the memories of the time we spent together.

4. Newspapers and magazines

1) Do you often read newspapers?

I really don't read newspaper often. I prefer reading news via internet to keep updated. It is more accessible and easy to use the new technology nowadays.

2) Do you prefer to read local news or international news?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Well, I suppose that I have an **inclination** towards international news, I want to **keep track** of what's happening outside my country.

3) Which is more popular where you live, newspapers or magazines?

Well, I think that people read newspapers more often than magazines, normally because newspapers provide information that is relatively easy to understand for almost everyone. On the other hand, magazines contain longer articles and specifically focus on a particular topic which may be quite difficult or **unfamiliar** to some readers.

4) Do many people today read newspapers?

I guess... yes, maybe. Because every morning when I go to my school, I can see many people reading the daily newspapers at **pavement** cafés. However, I think nowadays people are **tending to** gradually change their habits and **accessing** the latest news online.

5) In the future, do you think more people than today will read magazines, or fewer people?

I'm not really sure about this, but I suppose that there will be fewer people reading magazines in the future. It's probably because nowadays there are various sources of information, so people can search if they want to find knowledge of any field, especially on the Internet... it's easier and cheaper. Maybe in the future perhaps **specialists** will be the only ones who read the magazines which relate to their own particular fields.

6) Do you think newspapers will be very important to you in the future?

Well, honestly, I rarely read newspaper and access to the latest news online instead, so newspapers have no impact to my life :P

VOCABULARY

✓ **Keep up to date (expression):** Cập nhật to provide the latest information to someone or for something

Ex: I **keep up to date** with world events by watching the news on CNN.

✓ **Be in the habit of (expression):** to do something regularly and almost without needing to think about it

Ex: My grandfather **is in the habit of** taking a walk in the park every morning.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

✓ **Inclination (noun):** Xu hướng a feeling that makes you want to do something

Ex: Her **inclination** has always been to live and work in Australia.

✓ **Diplomatic (adjective):** Ngoại giao connected with managing relations between countries

Ex: Attempts are being made to settle the dispute by **diplomatic** means in order to avoid a war.

✓ **Keep track of (expression):** Theo dõi to be informed about what is happening or where somebody/something is

Ex: Bank statements help you **keep track of** where your money is going.

✓ **Unfamiliar (adjective):** Không quen, lạ that you do not know or recognize

Ex: Although I knew some people at the party, there were also some **unfamiliar** faces among the guests.

✓ **Pavement (noun):** Vĩa hè a part at the side of the road for people to walk on

Ex: In summer, the restaurant puts a few tables and chairs outside on the **pavement**.

✓ **Tend to do something (expression):** Có xu hướng làm gì đó to be likely to do something or to happen in a particular way because this is what often or usually happens

Ex: When I'm tired, I tend to make mistakes.

✓ **Access (verb):** to enter or use something, such as a computer file

Ex: If you want to **access** information about the exam, there is a new website that I can recommend.

✓ **Specialist (noun):** Chuyên gia a person who is an expert in a particular area of work or study.

5. Plant

1. (Do you like plants?)

(Answer) Well, yes, I really love plants.

(Give a reason for your answer) Because I've always felt connected with nature, and I think plants as a whole play an **essential** role in our life. Different varieties of plants have their own appeal, but they all bring us a feeling of **freshness**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

2. *(What plants do you like?)*

My favorite plant is the cactus, a member of the **succulent** plant family known as *Cactaceae*. There are more than 2000 varieties of cacti that grow up in various shapes and sizes. Several hours of sunlight each day and well-draining soil are vital for the cactus to thrive. However, some varieties of cacti can even be planted indoors as they **necessitate** little sunlight.

3. *(Have you ever grown any plants?)*

(Answer) Yes, quite often actually.

(Give a reason for your answer) Gardening is one of my pastimes. I usually buy the seeds online from **reliable** gardening websites and then grow easy plants with my sister. Right now, I'm taking care of a small tomato plant, which is a **demanding** yet delightful task.

4. *(Did you grow any plants when you were a child?)*

Yes, and it was my father who **instructed** me to grow my very first plant. I still remember clearly; it was a mango tree. At that moment, I watered the tree **on a daily basis** in the hope that it would grow rapidly. It has been 12 years now, and guess what, the mango tree is still alive and bears fruits every summer!

5. *(Do you know how to grow any plants?)*

(Answer) Yes, of course. I know quite thoroughly indeed.

(Give a reason for your answer) There are plenty of steps and **techniques** involved in growing plants, from selecting quality seeds, soil; providing **sufficient** sunlight and water to spraying suitable **fertilizers**. Gardening requires a lot of effort, but I think in the end it is a **rewarding** experience.

Vocabulary:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. essential [adj]: necessary or needed: cần thiết

Eg: The books on this list are essential reading for the course.

2. freshness [n]: a state of being clean and cool; found outside rather than in a room: sự tươi mới, sảng khoái

Eg: The garden is full of freshness.

3. succulent [n]: a plant such as a cactus in which the leaves and stem are thick and can store a lot of water: cây mọng nước

Eg: My father is fond of planting succulent plants.

4. necessitate [v]: make sth necessary: đòi hỏi, yêu cầu

Eg: Recent financial scandals have necessitated changes in parliamentary procedures.

5. reliable [adj]: deserving trust; dependable: đáng tin cậy

Eg: Most of the main lines are fully electrified and service is generally efficient and reliable.

6. demanding [adj]: needing a lot of time, attention, or energy: đòi hỏi cao

Eg: She's hoping to find a job which is more demanding intellectually.

7. instruct [v]: to teach someone how to do something: to order or tell someone to do something, especially in a formal way: hướng dẫn

Eg: I need someone to instruct me on how to use the computer.

8. on a daily basis [expression]: repeated everyday: diễn ra hằng ngày

Eg: I go to work on a daily basis.

9. fertilizer [n]: a natural or chemical substance that is spread on the land or given to plants, to make plants grow well: phân bón

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: Agriculture companies offer bundles of pesticides with seeds and fertilizer, with incentives for volume purchases.

10. sufficient [adj]: enough for a particular purpose: đầy đủ

Eg: It was thought that he'd committed the crime but there wasn't sufficient evidence to convict him.

11. technique [n]: a way of doing an activity that needs skill: kĩ thuật

Eg: She's a wonderfully creative dancer but she doesn't have the technique of a truly great performer.

12. rewarding [adj]: giving a reward, especially by making you feel satisfied that you have done something important or useful, or done something well: xứng đáng

Eg: Textbook writing can be an intellectually and financially rewarding activity.

6. Email & letters

1. Do you like to write a letter or email?

I really like writing letters to other people, especially on special occasions. I remember writing many letters, like birthday letters, or farewell ones to any of my friends or relatives who had to go somewhere far away from me.

2. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes! Emails are really useful and important to me. As I am a student so I have to send and receive email regularly. The entire process of communication between me and my teachers takes place via email. Moreover, I can receive notifications of special deals or interesting information through emails by subscribing to any online channels that appeal to me.

3. What sorts of letters (or emails) do you think are the most difficult to write?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Formal emails, like the ones you send to recruiters, to your boss, to your professor and so on, are very difficult to write. You have to choose the right **tone** for the emails so that they do not appear too casual or too serious, and you have to pay attention to the format of the emails too.

4. Do you prefer to write letters or emails? Why?

It depends. For special occasions, like on someone's birthday, I prefer writing letters to congratulate them as handwritten letters can show my **sincerity**. However, if I need to write something formal, say to a recruiter to apply for a certain position, email is my first choice. It's instant, easy to format and I can attach different files with it so it is very convenient too.

5. Do you think email might one day replace handwritten letters?

I don't think so. Handwritten letters still carry in themselves special meanings, one of which is that they can show a writer's **sentiment**. I always think that it feels different when you look at someone's handwriting, like you can actually sense their feelings when they wrote the letter. So handwritten letters are irreplaceable, at least to me.

Vocabulary

1. **Cherished** [adj] (bringing the pleasure of love or caring about someone or something that is important to you): cảm giác được yêu thương

E.g. Her most **cherished** possession is a 1926 letter from F. Scott Fitzgerald.

2. **Tone** [noun] (the general mood or main qualities of something): tông

E.g. I didn't like the jokey **tone** of the article - I thought it was inappropriate.

3. **Sincerity** [noun] (honesty): sự chân thành

E.g. So when I sat down to write my public letter of apology, it dripped with venomous **sincerity**.

4. **Sentiment** [noun] (tender feeling or emotion): tình cảm

E.g. That song is full of patriotic **sentiment**. It moved me deeply.

5. **Come in handy** [expression] (to be useful): có ích

E.g. I'll keep these bottles - they might **come in handy**.

7. Map

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. (Do you (ever) use a map?)

(Answer) Yes, of course I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Normally, I would **take advantage of** Google Maps on my phone when I do not know the position of a road in my city. Besides, I also plan my journey to foreign countries with the help of a map.

2. (When do you use a map?)

When I want to find out the fastest way to get to a certain **destination**, or when I travel to **unfamiliar** places, so I would never have to worry about getting lost. Sometimes, I also use maps in geography lessons to complete tasks given by the teachers.

3. (How often do you use a map?)

(Answer) Quite frequently, actually

(Give a reason for your answer) As I have a lousy **sense of direction**, I find using maps extremely helpful. Moreover, since I'm also a great fan of travelling, I usually keep a map with me for handy use.

4. (Who taught you how to use a map?)

At school, my geography teachers sometimes **instruct** students to read a map, but not in a **detailed** way I think. When I was a child, I asked my parents about the symbols on the map and tried to learn them by heart, which gave me a lot of fun.

5. (How did you learn to use (or read) a map?)

When I get older, I actually figured it out myself. In fact, nearly every map is **well-designed** and tends to be self-explanatory, with common symbols and images. Using a map is such a necessary life skill, so whenever I'm free from work, I try to learn new things about them.

6. (Do you prefer to use electronic maps or those made of paper?)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Generally, an electronic map is a better choice for me as it offers more advantages. Firstly, you can search for a place in just a minute with electronic maps. Besides, an electronic map can tell you the current **traffic flow** so that you can **steer clear of** the terrible traffic congestion. In addition, it can **position** you and guide you to your destination more quickly as compared to a **conventional** paper map.

Vocabulary:

13. take advantage of [expression]: make use of sth: tận dụng

Eg: Let's take advantage of the good weather and go hiking.

14. destination [n]: the place where someone is going or where something is being sent or taken: điểm đến

Eg: We had to change planes twice before reaching our final destination.

15. unfamiliar [adj]: not known to you: không quen thuộc

Eg: He sounded very much like someone I knew, but his face was unfamiliar.

16. sense of direction [expression]: the ability to find places or to know which direction to go: phương hướng

Eg: Which way is it? - I have a lousy sense of direction!

17. instruct [v]: to teach someone how to do something: hướng dẫn

Eg: I need someone to instruct me on how to use the computer.

18. detailed [adj]: having many details or facts; showing attention to detail: chi tiết

Eg: This is such a detailed book.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

19. well-designed [adj]: made or done intentionally; intended; planned in a good way: được thiết kế tốt

Eg: The well-designed building is open to the public tomorrow.

20. generally [adv]: usually, or in most situations: thường thường

Eg: The baby generally wakes up three times during the night.

21. traffic flow [n]: the flow of traffic: lưu lượng, dòng giao thông

Eg: Police are trying to regulate the traffic flow in the city.

22. steer clear of [expression]: to avoid someone or something that seems unpleasant, dangerous, or likely to cause problems: tránh xa cái gì

Eg: They warned their children to steer clear of drugs.

23. position[v]: to put something or someone in a particular place: định vị

Eg: The army had been positioned to the north and east of the city.

24. conventional [adj]: traditional and ordinary: truyền thống, thông thường

Eg: We were raised in a conventional, middle-class family.

8. Teachers

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

1. (Do you like any teacher of yours?)

(Answer) Yes, I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Throughout my academic life, I was instructed by many lovely teachers whom I love and **respect** a lot. Among them, the person who **inspired** me the most is my English major teacher in my high school.

2. (Do you still keep in touch with your teachers?)

Well, after high school graduation, I still contact my Physics and English teachers **from time to time**. Besides, on special occasions like the Tet holiday or Teacher's day, I still visit them with my friends to express our **gratitude**.

3. (Do you think it's important to like your teacher?)

(Answer) Of course yes.

(Give a reason for your answer) When you have a good relationship with your teachers, you may find their way of teaching more **understandable**. Most importantly, you will feel more **motivated** in studying and in the end perform academically better when you feel deeply attached to your teachers.

4. (Do you want to be a teacher?)

(Answer) Yes, hopefully.

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm quite **enthusiastic about** conveying knowledge to others, especially those who are willing to learn. As I'm capable of explaining things in a concise and appealing way, I'm quite **cut out for** teaching.

5. (What qualities should a good teacher have?)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Well, one needs to have a lot of **attributes** to become a decent teacher, in my opinion. Besides a good knowledge, you also need to be patient, **diligent** and highly disciplined. Unless you are passionately devoted to teaching, you cannot call yourself a good teacher.

6. (Do you have a favorite teacher?)

I had so many favorite teachers and it's a bit difficult to pick one, but I would say English major teacher in high school was the one I love the most. She always delivered **engaging** lessons, and unlike other teachers who compel students to learn to get good grades, she showed the beauty in learning and encouraged us to **pursue** our own interests.

Vocabulary:

25. respect [v]: to feel or show admiration for someone or something that you believe has good ideas or qualities: kính trọng

Eg: I deeply respect David for what he has achieved.

26. inspire [v]: to fill someone with confidence and desire to do something: truyền cảm hứng

Eg: Leaders that follow the transformation style of leading, challenge and inspire their followers with a sense of purpose and excitement.

27. from time to time [expression]: sometimes: thỉnh thoảng

Eg: I meet my old friends from time to time.

28. gratitude [n]: a strong feeling of appreciation for someone or something for what the person has done to help you: sự biết ơn

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: I would like to express my gratitude to the feminists, both male and female, for their work in the past.

29. understandable [adj]: easy to understand: dễ hiểu

Eg: You have to put the facts into a form that's understandable to everyone.

30. motivate [v]: to make someone eager to do something: cổ vũ, tiếp động lực

Eg: She managed to motivate staff to work together after the merger.

31. (be) enthusiastic about [adj]: showing enthusiasm: hào hứng về

Eg: Marcia's lifelong interest in science learning stems from growing up as the oldest child in a family enthusiastic about learning.

32. (be) cut out for/ to be sth [n]: have exactly the right qualities for a particular role, task, or job: phù hợp

Eg: I'm just not cut out to be a policeman.

33. attribute [n]: a quality or characteristic that someone or something has: phẩm chất

Eg: Organizational ability is an essential attribute for a good manager.

34. diligent [adj]: careful and serious in your work, or done in a careful and determined way: cần mẫn

Eg: He is also known as a documenter of literature that is persistent, diligent, and dedicated.

35. engaging [adj]: tending to please; attractive: thu hút

Eg: He has such an engaging manner.

36. pursue [v]: to try to achieve something: theo đuổi

Eg: Liam plans to pursue a career in advertising.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

9. Celebrities

1.1. Who is your favorite celebrity in Vietnam?

Well, to be honest, I adore quite a number of Vietnamese stars. Regarding music, young and celebrated singers like Toc Tien and Dong Nhi are definitely my top choices whereas if it's acting, veteran actors like Binh Minh or Manh Truong always give a really convincing performance.

1.2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

As a matter of fact, yes. I've been an avid fan of Western contemporary pop singers for quite a time now, especially those who have excellent vocal skills like Adele, Bruno Mars or John Legend. I even created a special playlist on my phone which contains only their songs to listen to whenever I want.

1.3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

I've never given this much thought but I'd have to say that entering showbiz isn't really the path I'd choose. Rising to stardom means losing a great deal of privacy as well as having less time with family and friends, so I guess I'd prefer to stay as a part of the general public.

1.4. Do you think we should protect famous people's privacy?

Well, definitely. It's a human right to have your private information kept confidential and to have freedom in whatever you want to do, without being followed by paparazzis all the time. Just because celebrities are public figures doesn't mean their private life has to be exposed to everyone for gossip.

1.5. How do celebrities influence their fans in Vietnam?

In Vietnam, as in any other countries, admirers consider celebrities a source of inspiration as well as consolation. For example, they might watch videos or read articles about their favourite artists to cheer themselves up when they feel down. Additionally, fans can be affected in the way they

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

behave or dress, since most of these fans are impressionable teenagers who want to appear like their idols.

VOCABULARY

To adore [v]: to love or admire (someone) very much

Eg: He's a good doctor. All his patients adore him .

Celebrated [adj]: known and praised by many people

Eg: He is one of today's most celebrated young writers.

Veteran [adj]: someone who has a lot of experience in a particular activity, job, etc.

Eg: He's been an event organiser for over 20 years and, as a veteran, he is widely respected for his vast experience.

Convincing [adj]: that makes somebody believe that something is real or true.

Eg: The actor gave a convincing performance as 007 in the latest James Bond film.

To be an avid fan sth [expression]: to be very enthusiastic about sth

Eg: I like to play the electric guitar as I'm an avid fan of rock.

Contemporary [adj]: modern, happening or beginning now or in recent times

Eg: 'Vogue' is a magazine devoted to contemporary fashions.

Vocal skills [n]: singing skills

Eg: Having great vocal skills is the most important talent for a singer.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

To rise to stardom [expression]: to become famous

Eg: He rose to stardom in such a short time after winning a TV talent show.

Human right [n]: The basic rights and freedoms to which all humans are considered to be given

Eg: Everybody should be entitled to free medical care as a basic human right.

Public figure [np]: a well-known and notable person

Eg: She is a famous public figure as a result of her appearances on TV.

To be exposed to [expression]: Make (something) visible or know by uncovering it

Eg: The real truth about the war was exposed to the public through a series of newspaper articles.

Gossip [n]: an informal talk about other people's private lives, that may be unkind or untrue.

Eg: He had been spreading gossip about his co-workers.

Consolation [n]: something that makes a person feel less sadness, disappointment, etc

Eg: His kind words were a consolation to me.

To feel down [expression]: to feel blue, to feel sad

Eg: I listen to upbeat songs when I feel down.

Impressionable [adj]: easily influenced by someone or something

Eg: Teenagers are at an impressionable age and they often copy their friends or even their favourite celebrities.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

10. Hometown

1. (What's (the name of) your hometown?)

I'm from Hue, which is a city in central Vietnam. Talking about Hue, people immediately think of the capitals, golden palaces, temples, shrines, and gorgeous dancing stage, **majestic** tombs, and ancient meditative landscapes.

2. (Is that a big city or a small place?)

Well, the city is quite small as compared to the **vast** cities and provinces in my country. Hue city covers just about 70.5 square kilometers, with a total population of **roughly** 360,000 people.

3. (How long have you been living there?)

I have been living there ever since I was born, which is 19 years until now. It is a **relatively** long period of time, so I'm really **attached to** this quiet, tranquil city.

4. (Do you like your hometown?)

(Answer) Yes, absolutely.

(Give a reason for your answer) Hue an area of **outstanding** natural beauty and for me is one of the most beautiful places on earth. It has everything; historical sites, fantastic beaches, rolling mountains, dense forests and **picturesque** countryside, extraordinary cuisine and hospitable people.

5. (Is there anything you dislike about it?)

The sole thing that I dislike about the city is probably the weather. In Hue, it **invariably** rains from September to December, which somehow adds up to the blue atmosphere of the city. Sometimes, when the rain is so heavy and **persistent** the city even floods.

6. (What do you like(most) about your hometown?)

The greatest appeal of Hue city, to my thinking, is its diversity of cuisine, which makes it well-known domestically and even internationally. Hue culinary traditions demand that meals must be

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

presented aesthetically, **harmonizing** food elements, decorations and colors to create a **gastronomic** work of art.

7. (Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?)

(Answer) Actually I'm not quite sure about that.

(Give a reason for your answer) As I'm planning to study abroad, I may have to live far away from my hometown for a certain amount of time. However, if possible, I still want to **settle down** in this beautiful, peaceful city.

Vocabulary:

37. majestic [adj]: beautiful, powerful, or causing great admiration and respect: hùng vĩ, tráng lệ

Eg: The majestic Montana scenery will leave you breathless.

38. vast [adj]: extremely large: rộng lớn

Eg: Navigation across vast stretches of open water was no longer merely as daunting.

39. roughly [adv]: approximately: khoảng, xấp xỉ

Eg: There has been an increase of roughly 2.25 million.

40. relatively [adv]: true to a particular degree when compared with other things: tương đối

Eg: Sales was relatively low last summer.

41. (be) attached to [adj]: to like someone or something very much, because you have known them or had them for a long time: gắn bó, gắn kết

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: Regular babysitters can become deeply attached to the children they take care of.

42. outstanding [adj]: clearly very much better than what is usual: nổi bật

Eg: Her outstanding performances set a new benchmark for singers throughout the world.

43. picturesque [adj]: (esp. of a place) attractive in appearance: đẹp như tranh

Eg: The city is known for its picturesque surroundings and pleasant climate.

44. invariably [adv]: always (in a negative way): luôn luôn

Eg: High blood pressure is almost invariably accompanied by high blood cholesterol.

45. persistent [adj]: lasting for a long time or difficult to get rid of: không ngừng, dai dẳng

Eg: Symptoms of the illness include a high temperature and a persistent dry cough.

46. harmonize [v]: to bring ideas, feelings, or actions into agreement, or to be a pleasing combination of different parts: làm hài hòa

Eg: We need to harmonize the different approaches into a unified plan.

47. gastronomic[adj]: relating to the preparation and consumption (= eating) of good food: trang trí, trình bày ngon miệng

Eg: This dish is a gastronomic delight.

48. settle down [v]: to start living in a place where you intend to stay for a long time, usually with your partner: ổn định, an cư lập nghiệp

Eg: Hung settled down after his marriage.

11. Mobile phones

1. Do you have a mobile phone (= “a cell phone”)?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

→ *(Answer)* Yes, I do. I currently have one which has recently **come onto the technology market**, which is an IphoneX.

2. What do you use it for?

→ *(Answer)* Mostly, I use it for my study and work. *(Give a reason for your answer)* I **check my emails** when I **get up** in the morning, **search for** information about my lessons. Moreover, I also **let off steam** by playing games or watching movies on the phone.

3. How often do you use it?

→ *(Answer)* Obviously I use a mobile phone **on a regular basis**, *(Give a reason for your answer)* I mainly use it to **keep in touch** with my family, friends, besides, I also entertain myself by playing games on my phone to **kill my free time**.

4. When did you get your first mobile phone?

→ *(Answer)* I remember being bought a smartphone when I was a 10th grader. *(Give a reason for your answer)* It was my birthday gift from my parents. It was an Iphone 5, which was quite **high-priced** at that time due to my family background.

5. How did you feel when you got your first mobile phone?

→ *(Answer)* It was **mind-blowing**!. *(Give a reason for your answer)* I was a university student and didn't **earn my living** at that time. So, owning a mobile phone was really a shock for me.

Come onto the market (expression): Đưa vào thị trường

Example: This product just came onto the market 3 months ago.

Let off steam (expression): Giải tỏa căng thẳng.

Example: She decided to go to karaoke to let off some steam.

On a regular basis (expression): Thường xuyên.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: You should do homework on a regular basis.

Kill time (expression): Giết thời gian.

Example: Having nothing to do, she went shopping all day to kill time.

High-priced (adjective): Đắt đỏ.

Example: This TV is too high-priced to afford.

Mind-blowing (adjective): Sững sờ, ngạc nhiên.

Example: The surprise party was really mind-blowing for him.

Earn my living (expression): Tự kiếm ra tiền.

Example: Working is the only way to earn our living.

12. Writing

1. Do you often write things?

(Answer) Absolutely yes.

(Explain) Writing is one of the things that I love doing in my leisure time. I practice writing every day to **sharpen my language and writing skills** as well as relieve stress after a hardworking day.

2. Do you prefer to write by hand or write using computer?

(Answer) It depends.

(explain) When writing about everyday things or practicing for the IELTS test, I'd rather write by hand. I only use a computer to write academic reports.

3. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

(Answer) I don't think so.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Explain) It's true that the computer has been doing a good job in helping people to write.

However, I don't think that it will totally replace the traditional way of writing as there will be no computers to **rely on** in urgent cases.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?

(Answer) Vietnamese kids start learning to write at the age of around 5 to 6, **(explain)** which is considered quite early by some European experts. But Vietnamese kids know how to do it well actually.

Vocabulary:

1. To sharpen a skill: cải thiện kỹ năng.

⇒ To **sharpen my communication skills**, I participate in a lot of extra-curricular activities.

Để cải thiện kỹ năng giao tiếp, tôi tham gia rất nhiều hoạt động ngoại khóa

2. To rely on: dựa vào.

⇒ I don't think we should always **rely on** theories in books because there are many unexpected situations which cannot be solved by them in real life.

13. Traveling

1. Do you like to travel?

(Answer) Yes, absolutely.

(Explain) Travelling is my top hobby because whenever I travel, I can meet and get to know many new people from different cultures and nations, which helps me to **broaden my horizons**.

2. Do you often travel by air?

(Answer) No, not much.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Explain) Travelling by air too often is **out of my reach** for a student like me. However, I do travel by air once or twice a year to an ASEAN member because the airfares to these destinations are quite affordable.

3. How long was the longest trip you took?

(Answer) I went on a 9-day trip to Thailand and this was my longest trip ever.

(Extend) I spent 3 days in Bangkok, 2 days in Pattaya and 3 days in Phuket. The remaining one day was allocated for moving.

4. Which country would you like to travel to in the future?

(Answer) Italy is my dream destination **(explain)** as it is **home to** the most stunning churches in the world. Also, I love the Italian culture, language and friendly people whom I've met in Vietnam.

5. Would you like to travel to space?

(Answer) Yes, it sounds a bit weird and scary though.

(Explain) I am curious about how other planets look and how I would be when there is no gravity. This idea really scares me off but as it sounds pretty intriguing, I would like to try travelling to space once.

Vocabulary

3. To leave for: rời khỏi một nơi để đi đến nơi nào khác.

⇒ Before **leaving for** Singapore, we had to check if we had all the documents needed at least twice.

Trước khi đi đến Singapore, chúng tôi đã phải kiểm tra hơn 2 lần là đã có đủ giấy tờ cần thiết.

4. To broaden my horizons: mở rộng tầm nhìn.

⇒ We should go to other countries, getting to know more people and their cultures to **broaden our horizons**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Chúng ta nên đi nước ngoài, làm quen với nhiều người và với nền văn hóa của họ để mở rộng tầm nhìn hơn.

5. Out of someone's reach: ngoài tầm với của ai đó.

⇒ We should make sure that all the dangerous things are kept **out of children's reach**.

Compromising on safety can make us pay a high price.

Chúng ta nên chắc chắn rằng tất cả những vật nguy hiểm được đặt ngoài tầm với của trẻ em, việc Xem nhẹ sự an toàn có thể khiến chúng ta trả giá đắt.

6. To go on a trip: đi du lịch.

⇒ We **went on** a long trip to Thailand last summer.

Chúng tôi có một chuyến đi dài ngày đến Thái Lan hè năm ngoái.

7. Be home to: là nơi ở của.

⇒ A rain forest is **home to** a wide range of species of animals and plants.

Rừng mưa nhiệt đới là nơi ở của nhiều loài động vật và thực vật.

14. Punctuality

1. Do you think it's important to be on time?

(Answer) To me, it's vitally important to be punctual (*explain*) because this is a way to **show respect** to my partners as well as make them respect me. In fact, I always try to **turn up** on time.

2. In your country, is it important to be on time.

(Answer) I don't think so.

(Explain) In fact, apart from formal situations, people in my country usually turn up 10 to 15 minutes late. Because of this, parties in Vietnam usually start around 30 minutes later than expected.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

3. How do you feel when others are late?

(Answer) This really **gets on my nerves** to be honest.

(Explain) Being 5 minutes late is acceptable but I really do not like the fact that people usually turn up 30 minutes late without notifying me as it's a sign of disrespect.

4. Are you, yourself, late often?

(Answer) Honestly speaking, I am hardly ever late for unacceptable reasons such as oversleeping or being lazy.

(Extend) But in some cases such as heavy rain or bus **breakdown**, being late is **inevitable**.

5. How do you think you could improve and be on time more often?

(Answer) I believe that I could avoid being late by being more aware of bus breakdowns and bad weather conditions.

(Extend) For example, on rainy days, I will **leave for** school a bit earlier than usual.

6. Do you wear a watch?

(Answer) Yes, I do.

(Extend) wearing a watch helps me to **get time under my thumb** to avoid being late. Also, it is a great accessory which makes me look better.

7. Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

(Answer) Well, I don't think so.

(Explain) As technological devices which can give the time are now increasingly used by more and more people, they do not have to wear a watch to know the time.

Vocabulary

8. To show respect to someone: tôn trọng người khác.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

⇒ We should **show respect** to the elderly.

Chúng ta nên tôn trọng người lớn tuổi.

9. To turn up: có mặt.

⇒ More than 100 guests were invited to the party but only a half of them **turned up**.

Hơn 100 người được mời tới bữa tiệc nhưng chỉ một nửa có mặt.

10. To get on my nerves: làm tôi bực mình.

⇒ Her snoring when sleeping really **gets on my nerves**.

Tôi rất bực mình vì cô ấy hay ngáy khi ngủ.

11. breakdown: hư hỏng đột xuất.

⇒ Due to a **breakdown**, all train services to Changi Airport were delayed.

Vì hư hỏng đột xuất, tất cả các chuyến tàu đến sân bay Changi bị hoãn lại.

12. Inevitable (a): không thể tránh được.

⇒ Death is **inevitable**.

Sự chết là không thể tránh được.

13. Get someone/ something under the thumb: kiểm soát.

⇒ The French **got the Vietnamese under their thumb** until 1954.

15. Time management

1. How do you organize your time?

As a student, I have to meet tons of deadlines at university as well as complete the tasks assigned in my part-time jobs and clubs. Therefore, it is **pivotal** that I schedule my time reasonably to ensure I have enough time for everything and avoid **procrastination**. Personally, I create an online timetable that can be easily adjusted to **keep myself on track** and make sure that the amount of time **allocated to** my studies, my jobs and my leisure time is well-balanced.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

2. Do you think people organize time in the same way?

I'm not too sure about that, it varies according to age group I suppose. For example, students would usually invest a substantial proportion of their time in studying, finishing school assignments and doing hobbies. In contrast, the majority of an adult's time would be **devoted to** working and socialising with their colleagues while less is spent on **recreational activities**.

3. Do you think it is important to be on time?

Certainly. Firstly, **punctuality** indicates respect and hence, is extremely important, especially in the context of business and education. When we **have an appointment with** a business partner or simply go to class or sit an exam for instance, we have to be on time to express our appreciation to our partners and our teachers. Moreover, it shows that we are capable of taking care of ourselves and feel **a sense of accountability** in whatever we do.

4. How do you feel when you are late for an appointment?

Needless to say, I would be **profoundly apologetic** if that were to happen. As I have said, turning up late might **give out the wrong signal** that we don't respect the people we'll be meeting, which is exactly what I wouldn't want them to think. It also hints that I may lack professionalism and self-discipline, so I would be utterly ashamed and sorry whenever I failed to be punctual.

5. How do you feel when others are late?

That's interesting. Well, for formal meetings like job interviews, conferences or in-class presentations, I always feel great disappointment when people show up late and **even throw a fist** if it's by too much. Yet, if I were to have a simple chat with my friends, I wouldn't mind giving them a few extra minutes. Ofcourse, in both cases, I would expect a justifiable reason for their lateness and would probably **let it slide** if the excuses were understandable.

Vocabulary

1. pivotal (adj) [quan trọng]: important, essential

Eg: *The point behind today's post is that customer service is pivotal to the success of any business*

2. Procrastination (n) [sự trì trệ, trì hoãn]: the action of delaying or postponing something

Eg: Procrastination might lead to failures in meeting deadlines.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

3. To keep sb on track (phrase) [đảm bảo ai làm theo đúng kế hoạch]: to make sure that someone is on schedule; progressing as planned

Eg: The teacher tried to keep the student on track for passing his exams.

4. Allocate sth to sth/sb (phrase) [phân cái gì cho cái gì/ai]: Distribute (resources or duties) for a particular purpose.

Eg: *In past years we didn't allocate enough funds to infrastructure maintenance so the building is a little run-down.*

5. Recreational activities (noun phrase) [những hoạt động vui chơi giải trí]: activities you do in your leisure time for entertainment

Eg: Engaging in recreational activities is a good way to relieve stress.

6. To be devoted to sth (phrase) [dành phần lớn thời gian/sức lực/etc cho cái gì]: Give all or most of one's time or resources to (a person or activity)

Eg: I wanted to devote more time to my family.

7. Punctuality (n) [sự đúng giờ]: the quality of being on time

Eg: *Poor punctuality is also a problem in some schools.*

8. To have an appointment with sb (phrase) [có hẹn gặp mặt với ai]: to meet sb

Eg: I have an appointment with the dentist this weekend so I can't go out with you.

9. Accountability (n) [sự có trách nhiệm]: willingness to accept responsibility

Eg: *Accountability is important for a police service wounded by a lack of public trust.*

10. To be profoundly apologetic (cảm thấy rất có lỗi): to be very sorry

Eg: I'm profoundly apologetic for having misunderstood you.

11. To give out the wrong signal (phrase) [làm cho ai tin vào điều gì đó không đúng]: to make people believe or think something that is not correct

Eg: If you don't like him, don't give out the wrong signal or he'll be heart-broken.

12. To throw a fist (idiom) [nổi giận, nổi khùng]: to become extremely angry

Eg: My mom threw a fist when she learnt that I only got a 5/10 for my maths test.

13. To let sth slide (phrase) [cho qua cái gì]: not take sth too seriously, tolerate sth

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

16. **Housework**

1. Do you do housework at home?

(Answer) Well, yes.

(Extend) At home, I usually help my mother with **household chores** such as washing dishes, cooking and so on. Housework is quite challenging and exhausting sometimes, but I love doing it.

2. What kinds of housework do you often do?

(Answer) As I've said, I often cook, wash dishes and clean up the house.

(Explain) However, the kind of housework I love doing the most is cooking as it **gives me a greater sense of satisfaction** as well as it makes me respect food more.

3. Did you do housework when you were a child?

(Answer) Yes, definitely.

(Explain) My mom made me tidy up toys when I was around 3 or 4 years old and when I got older, at the age of 8, I was taught to **do the washing-up**.

4. Do you think that children should do housework?

(Answer) I really believe that they should do housework *(Explain)* because this helps them to learn how to live independently and to avoid the fact that they do not know how to do anything when getting married and having kids.

5. Do you think that men and women should share housework?

(Answer) Absolutely yes.

(Explain) Any household containing multiple people requires a division of responsibility, and that should be determined by relevant factors. Gender is **irrelevant** to this division, 100% irrelevant.

6. What kinds of household chores do you dislike doing?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Answer) To be honest, I am really not into cleaning up (*explain*) as after cleaning up an entire house in preparation for the Tet holiday, for example, I am exhausted. Moreover, there are some gross insects such as cockroaches ready to attack me while doing the job.

Vocabulary:

1. Household chores: việc nhà.

⇒ Men and women should equally share **household chores**.

Nam giới và nữ giới nên chia đều việc nhà để làm.

7. To do the washing-up: rửa chén bát.

⇒ I am the one who is responsible for **doing the washing-up** after dinner.

Tôi là người rửa chén sau mỗi bữa tối.

17. Family

1) How often do you meet with your family?

It's normally once a month. At present I'm studying and working in another city, which is quite far from my hometown, so I can only set aside time for my family at the end of the month, because of the distance and heavy workload, you know.

2) How do you spend the time with your family?

We often spend quality time together on eating scrumptious meals prepared by my mother, talking with each other while enjoying our favorite delicious foods. It's a precious time when we can momentarily get away from the hectic whirlwind of daily activities.

3) Do you want to live with your family in the future?

I'd prefer we live in the same city, so that we could take good care of each other, while making sure our family's bond is secure and will not suffer from potential discrepancies in our individual lifestyles or the generation gap.

4) What activities do your family like doing together?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

My family often gather around the table enjoying a cozy mealtogether, communicating and sometimes busting into laughter because of my father's humorous stories. We're also particularly into family game nights, when we huddle together to play cards or other family favorites.

5) Are you close to of your family members?

Most of them. Actually I'm a little bit more distant with my brother as compared to other members. We have personality conflicts, and different viewpoints so we often have arguments over even the smallest things.

6) How has your family influenced you?

My family has definitely shaped who I am now. They have imprinted on me proper principles like respect, moral values and good manners. I have also inherited humbleness from my mother , and determination and patience from my father.

7) Do you want to be married or to be single in the future?

Yes, I do want to get married. We all ultimately find our true love in life, you know, and marriage is the ultimate commitment that we can make to our soulmate. Moreover, I want to build a loving and supporting home for my children like my parents have done for us.

Vocabulary

✓ Set aside (để dành ra) [phrasal verb] reserve for a special purpose, put to one side

Example: Some doctors advise setting aside a certain hour each day for exercise

✓ Scrumptious (ngon tuyệt) (thức ăn) [adj] very pleasing, delicious

Example: From breakfast until dinner, hawkers sell an infinite variety of some of the world's most scrumptious snacks.

✓ Hectic whirlwind (of activity) (vòng xoáy bận rộn của công việc) [expression] a busy schedule

Example: Within a hectic whirlwind of activity demanded by her vast portfolio, Powell makes time for personal life with her husband, Richard.

✓ Discrepancy (sự khác biệt) [n] lack of agreement or balance/ difference

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: WFI called in police last November after spotting apparent **discrepancies** between donations made to the organisation and its expenditure.

✓ Burst into laughter (phá lên cười) [idiom] suddenly begin to laugh

Example: The situation was so ridiculous, they simply burst into laughter.

✓ Huddle together (túm tụm vào nhau) [v] gather/bunch together

Example: Four teens huddled together for comfort Sunday at the memorial service to honor victims of the attack at Columbine High School.

✓ Imprint (cấy vào, ăn sâu vào) [v] to establish securely, as in the mind or consciousness

Example: It's believed that most of our habits are imprinted early in childhood.

✓ Ultimate (cuối cùng, mang tính nền tảng) [adj] / fundamental, elemental/most significant

Example: Of course the ultimate responsibility for the present conflict without doubt lies with the aggressor.

18. Teenagers

1. Do you spend much time with teenagers?

Well, yes of course, especially because I'm one of them. My **circle of friends** consists of mostly adolescents as they are the age group that I interact most with, either at school or outside of school. Moreover, I'm a **social butterfly** and enjoy people's company, so I spend most of my freetime socialising with my teenage friends.

No, not really. I've already passed the phase, so my circle of friends consists of mostly people of my age and older. Even though I'm a **social butterfly**, it is rare to even have the chance to meet a teenager, not to mention **socializing** with them as I'm so **occupied with** my working life.

What do teenagers usually do in your country?

It really varies, but I can name some popular activities that most Vietnamese teenagers **indulge in**. The first one is quite obvious, hanging out with people of the same age rather than their parents. This is because they are seeking a sense of independence when **entering adult life** and thus, don't want too much **parental involvement** in their making of decisions. Another popular pastime of

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

teenagers is surfing the Internet – which might be undesirable as this can distract them from their studies or lead to a **breakdown in communications** between **juveniles** and their parents.

What is the best part of being a teenager?

The best thing about being a teenager is **having the guts** and the freedom to do whatever they want. Teenagers can be rebellious and disobedient, but people will only regard this as a normal phase that teenagers go through, whereas adults will constantly be told to ‘**act their age**’ if they ever want to do something that seems a little childish.

What is teenagers’ fashion like?

I can’t say for sure, as fashion trends are only temporary. However, I must say that although teenage fashion is diverse, it seems like adolescents usually dress to reflect their personalities and to express **individuality**. While adults have to follow certain dresscodes according to their occupations, teenagers are **at liberty to** dress however they want, even if this means choosing to wear the most **outrageous** outfits.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề: *Family*

1. to enter adult life

Meaning: the stage when adolescents are almost old enough to be legally independent of their parents

Example: Parents who have devoted time and thought to raising and educating their children have given them a good preparation **to enter adult life**.

2. parental involvement

Meaning: the act or process of parents when taking part in their children’s activities

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Example: **Parental involvement** allows parents to monitor school and classroom activities, and to coordinate their efforts with teachers to encourage acceptable classroom behavior and ensure that the child completes schoolwork.

Từ vựng chủ đề: *Communication and Personality*

1. a social butterfly

Meaning: refers to an extrovert person who loves to socialize

Example: A **social butterfly** is a person who is socially dynamic, networking, charismatic, and personally gregarious.

2. a breakdown in communications

Meaning: a misunderstanding which results from people failing to discuss and resolve something

Example: The dispute between the workers and the employer was the result of **a breakdown in communications** over wages.

3. to act one's age

Meaning: to behave in a way suitable for someone as old as you are

Example: During the most recent years of her career, Madonna has faced criticism for her revealing outfits, her outrageous performances and her decision to collaborate with her younger contemporaries, with many calling for her to “**act her age**”.

Vocabulary

circle of friends (expression)

Meaning: A number of close friends who usually do things together as a group

Example: Extroverts usually have a big **circle of friends**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

to socialize (verb)

Meaning: to meet and spend time with people in a friendly way, especially in order to enjoy yourself

Example: I enjoy **socializing** with my fellow students after class, in a coffee shop or playing football.

to be occupied with something (expression)

Meaning: to be busy with something

Example: Can you please do the laundry? I'm **occupied with** the baby.

to indulge in (phrasal verb)

Meaning: to allow yourself or another person to have something enjoyable, especially more than is good for you

Example: We took a deliberate decision to **indulge in** a little nostalgia.

juvenile (noun) [người vị thành niên]

Meaning: a young person

Example: If you are under 18, you are a **juvenile**.

to have the guts to do sth (expression) [có can đảm làm gì]

Meaning: To have enough courage, conviction, or resolve (to do something).

Example: You're always talking about quitting your job, but I don't think **you have the guts**.

individuality (noun)

Meaning: the qualities that make a person or thing different from others

Example: It's a competent essay, but it lacks individuality and contains no new ideas.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

to be at liberty to do sth (expression)

Meaning: to have the freedom to do something

Example: You are an adult now, you **are at liberty to** make your own decisions.

9. outrageous (adjective)

Meaning: very shocking and unusual

Example: The behaviour of some football fans is **outrageous**, especially their swearing and aggression.

19. Meals

2. What food do people where you live usually eat?

(Answer) People living in my province usually eat veggies and seafood *(Explain)* because firstly, we have them **in abundance** and secondly, they are pretty healthy.

2. Which meal of the day do you think is the most important?

(Answer) It's definitely breakfast.

(Explain) To be honest, I do not have to work physically much as I'm still a student. However, I easily lose concentration and do not feel like studying when not having breakfast before school.

2. What do you usually eat for lunch (breakfast, dinner)?

(Answer) Just like other Vietnamese people, I eat rice with veggies and meat or fish. *(Extend)* But sometimes, I eat pho or bun, which are some of traditional Vietnamese foods, for lunch instead of rice.

2. Do you prefer to eat 3 full meals a day or do you prefer to eat many snacks throughout the day?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Answer) Well, I prefer to eat 3 full meals a day *(explain)* because I do not have time to eat many snacks throughout a day and I would have to do the washing-up more often when eating more meals.

2. Do you think it is better to eat one big meal a day or is it better to eat several smaller meals each day?

(Answer) I believe that it's much healthier to divide one big meal into at least 3 meals per day.

(Explain) Our stomach has its limit. If we suddenly put a great amount of food into an empty stomach, it will have to work much harder than usual, which is not beneficial to our health at all.

2. Is there any special food that you particularly like?

(Answer) Actually, I like pasta and pho the most.

(Explain) I am into pasta because cooking a great dish of pasta does not require much of an effort. On the other hand, the well-known Vietnamese dish is extremely hard to cook but the taste of it is just **out of this world**.

2. Would you like to try any new food?

(Answer) Yes, of course. *(Explain)* I'd like to try eating traditional Middle Eastern food which is hard to find here in East Asia. I've heard that it tastes excellent but I have had no chance to try eating it.

Vocabulary

1. To feel a great sense of satisfaction: thích thú/thỏa mãn.

⇒ **I feel a great sense of satisfaction** when playing a classical song successfully.

Tôi thực sự thỏa mãn/thích thú khi học xong một được một bài cổ điển.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

2. Household chores: việc nhà.

⇒ Men and women should equally share **household chores**.

Nam giới và nữ giới nên chia đều việc nhà để làm.

3. To do the washing-up: rửa chén bát.

⇒ I am the one who is responsible for **doing the washing-up** after dinner.

Tôi là người rửa chén sau mỗi bữa tối.

4. Relevant: liên quan >< irrelevant: không liên quan.

⇒ You should only give **relevant** answers to the questions. Otherwise, **irrelevant** ones will make you lose your points.

Bạn chỉ nên đưa câu trả lời thực sự liên quan. Những câu không liên quan sẽ làm bạn mất điểm.

5. Abundance: dư thừa, nhiều.

⇒ The Middle East have oil **in abundance**.

Vùng Trung Đông có rất nhiều dầu.

6. Out of this world: xuất sắc.

⇒ Her singing performance was just **out of this world**.

Phản trình diễn hát của cô ấy rất xuất sắc.

20. Computer

1. Do you use computers?

Yes, I am not a **computer-illiterate** person, and I have a desktop in my bed room, which **undertakes** heavy and demanding tasks. Besides, I have a computer that I often bring with me to university or on a trip. Both of my computers are very powerful and **versatile**, and I really love them.

2. How often do you use your computers?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Well, I use my computers almost every day to do my work, to **shop online**, to play music, and to watch movies. Hardly does a day go by without me using my computers, because I always want to **keep myself abreast** of new events on the Internet.

3. What kind of activities involves using computers?

Well, as I've just said, there are many kinds of activities involved in using computers such as sending emails, surfing the Web, watching movies, listening to music, you name them. Besides, I think some people now use computers for **specialized** purposes regarding their own **professions** such as programming software, editing video/audio and designing houses.

4. How important is your computer to you?

Undoubtedly, my computer is an **indispensable** part of my life. I sit in front of the computer and work with it every day, and I cannot imagine one day without my computer. Most of my assignments and **deadlines** are conducted on my desktop and laptop. Not having my computer around would be like not having arms or legs... .

5. What kind of computer skills do you have?

Well, I know how to install different kinds of operating systems such as Mac OS, Windows and Linux. Besides, I also know how to use different **software** including MS Office, Adobe Illustrator. I am quite **skillful** at Excel and Power Point, which **assists** me a great deal in my daily activities.

Vocabulary:

1. computer-illiterate [expression]: people who do not know how to use computers: người không biết sử dụng máy tính

Eg: Evidently, computer-illiterate people can be subject to a feeling of inferiority in this technological era.

2. (to) undertake [v]: to make yourself responsible for sth and start doing it : đảm đương, đảm nhận

Eg: University professors both teach and undertake research.

3. versatile [adj]: able to do many different things : đa năng

Eg: Josh is a versatile actor who has played a wide variety of parts.

4. (to) shop online [expression]: to buy things through the Internet: mua sắm trực tuyến

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: Shopping online is both cheap and convenient.

5. (to) keep oneself abreast of sth [expression]: to make sure that you know all the most recent facts about sth : luôn cập nhật cái gì

Eg: It is almost impossible to keep abreast of all the latest developments in computing.

6. specialized [adj]: designed or developed for a particular purpose or area of knowledge : chuyên dụng, thiết kế cho mục đích riêng

Eg: Our schools possess a lot of new specialized equipment.

7. profession [n]: a type of job that needs special training or skills : nghề nghiệp

Eg: The medical profession requires a great deal of hard work.

8. indispensable [adj]: too important to be without : không thể thiếu được

Eg: Cars have become an indispensable part of our lives.

9. deadline [n]: a point in time by which sth must be done: hạn chót

Eg: We have to quicken our work to meet the deadlines.

10. software[n]: the programs, etc, used to operate a computer : phần mềm

Eg: Peter is trying to install a piece of software.

11. skillful [adj]: good at doing sth, especially sth that needs a particular ability or special training : có kỹ năng

Eg: The competition has invited skillful chefs to judge the participant's dishes.

12. (to) assist[v]: to help sb to do sth : trợ giúp, giúp đỡ

Eg: We are looking for people who would be willing to assist the whole group.

21. Applications

Do you often use apps on mobile phones?

(Answer) Well, of course I do, I would even go as far as saying I might be **over-reliant on** them.

(Give reasons for your answer) I have installed tons of apps onto my devices, ranging from navigation devices, games, music downloaders to **internet browsers** and social network apps.

What apps do you often use?

(Answer) For me, social media apps like Facebook and Instagram are those that I turn to the most.

(Give reasons for your answer) The reason is that they are very **versatile**. Not only are they **social**

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

network platforms for us to keep up with the lives of people around, but they also provide sources of daily news.

Do you want to make an app of your own in the future?

(Answer) To be honest, I don't think I either want to or am capable of doing so. (Give reasons for your answer) Considering the fact that there are already abundant applications for all kinds of purposes available **on the market** right now, it's almost impossible to create a new app which can **go viral**.

What kinds of apps do you expect in the future?

(Answer) That's a really hard question to answer when I think of the myriad range of apps in existence. (Give reasons for your answer) However, I guess more advanced apps, offering remote security for homes and cars or protection against viruses and online scams will be rising in popularity, since personal safety is one of the **grave concerns** these days.

Vocabulary

Chủ đề Technology

1. to become over-reliant on

Meaning: to need something so that your survival or success depends too much on it

Example: Businesses **have become over-reliant on** complicated computer systems, so that if these systems fail the results will be disastrous.

2. to go viral

Meaning: to become very popular on the internet

Example: One reason why people sometimes talk about 'the global village' is that an image or news on the internet sometimes **goes viral** and is seen by millions of people worldwide.

3. online scams

Meaning: clever and dishonest plans using the internet in order to make money.

Example: Many internet users have been victims of **online scams**, paying money for goods or services that do not exist or are worthless.

Vocabulary

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Other new words

1. **Internet browser** (trình duyệt internet) [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a software application used to locate and display Web pages.

Example: Cốc Cốc is a well-known Vietnamese **internet browser**.

2. **Versatile** (linh hoạt, đa di năng) [adjective]:

Meaning: able to change easily from one activity to another or able to be used for many different purposes

Example: He's a very **versatile** young actor who's as happy in romance dramas as he is in TV comedies.

3. **A social platform** [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a social platform is a web-based technology that enables the development, deployment and management of social media solutions and services.

Example: Facebook is one of the most popular **social platforms**.

4. **On the market** (có sẵn, có mặt trên thị trường) [expression]:

Meaning: available for sale/consumption

Example: It's hard to decide which car model to buy, because there are so many **on the market**.

5. **A grave concern** (một nỗi băn khoăn nghiêm trọng) [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a problem that is important, serious and worrying

Example: War and terrorism are among the most important of the world's **grave concerns**.

22. Dictionary

Do you use a dictionary?

(Answer) Yes, I do and I actually make use of dictionaries on a daily basis. (Give a reason for your answer) As an English major student/ as someone who is preparing for a language test, **I'm** sometimes **bombarded with** new lexical items, which **entails** my looking them up in a dictionary to find their meaning.

Which kind of dictionary is useful?

(Answer) Even though dictionaries in general are an **indispensable** tool for language learners, I have to admit that the digital versions are best for **on-the-go** purposes. (Give a reason for your

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

answer) Compared to the paper version which can be **bulky** and time-consuming to look up, digital dictionaries appeal as a more feasible alternative. Carrying a heavy dictionary around **is incompatible with** our modern lifestyle

Do you think the dictionary is useful?

(Answer) My answer is a definite yes, I can't imagine **acquiring new languages** without the help of dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) It's all too common for languages learners to encounter words or phrases that are simply **over their head**; and when they do, dictionaries are what they can turn to for support.

What are the benefits of using a dictionary for kids?

(Answer) Kids can gain a lot by using dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) First, with a dictionary at hand, it is more likely that children will be more proactive at widening their vocabulary range, as they can refer to it whenever they hear or read a new word. Second, with electronic dictionaries in which the recorded pronunciations of words are available, children can easily repeat after the audio for correct pronunciation, which is of great benefit, especially for children learning a second language.

Is it important to look up words in dictionaries?

(Answer) I do believe it is essential that language learners look up the meaning of unfamiliar words in dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) The reason is that not only do dictionaries provide all the possible meanings of each word in different **contexts**, with examples to illustrate, they also give the accurate pronunciation of those words for the learners to **mimic**, which is extremely helpful if learners want to master the native accent.

Do you prefer an electronic dictionary or paper version?

(Answer) To be honest, I **lean towards** electronic dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) As I was saying, paper dictionaries **are overshadowed by** electronic dictionaries in terms of practicality and efficiency. Thus it is fair to say that the paper dictionary **is becoming obsolete**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Education**

1. to bombard someone with something

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: to continually send someone something, esp. to inform or influence them.

Example: Every day it seems as if we **are bombarded with** e-mail messages warning of computer viruses.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **to be incompatible with**

Meaning: not able to exist with another thing (or person), because of important differences.

Example: Communicating all information by letter **is incompatible with** the demands of modern business.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Language**

1. **to acquire a new language**

Meaning: to be able to communicate in a new language as a result of your own efforts

Example: It takes many years of study **to acquire a new language**, so students have to be very motivated to learn.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Technology**

1. **to become obsolete**

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

Vocabulary

Other new words

1. **to entail** [verb]:

Meaning: to involve something that cannot be avoided

Example: Passing the IELTS exam **entails** many hours of studying.

2. **indispensable** [adjective]:

Meaning: too important to be without

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Cars have become an **indispensable** part of our lives.

3. **on the go** [expression]:

Meaning: busy and active all the time

Example: Like most working mothers, she is always on the go.

4. **bulky** (cồng kềnh) [adjective]:

Meaning: too big and taking up too much space

Example: When you use delivery services, **bulky** packages might cost more to mail.

5. **to be over one's head** (quá khó để hiểu) [expression]:

Meaning: too difficult or strange for somebody to understand

Example: I tried to take in what he was saying about nuclear fusion, but most of it **went over my head**.

6. **context** (văn cảnh) [noun]:

Meaning: the situation within which something exists or happens, and that can help explain it

Example: In the **context** of the film, the romance between the two main characters did not fit the story of the war.

7. **mimic** (bắt chước) [verb]:

Meaning: to copy the way in which a person speaks or moves

Example: She **was mimicking** the various people in our office as a joke.

8. **to lean towards**

Meaning: to tend to support an idea or a proposal

Example: I **lean towards** studying online nowadays, because it is more convenient.

9. **to overshadow somebody/something** (vượt mặt bởi ai/cái gì) [phrase]:

Meaning: to cause someone or something to seem less important

Example: Karen has always felt **overshadowed by** her famous elder sister.

23. Music

1. Do you like listening to music?

I love listening to music, especially US-UK. My favorite artists are Miley Cyrus and Troye Sivan; their songs always sound awesome to me.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

2. When do you listen to music?

Basically I listen to music whenever I feel like doing so, but maybe I most often do that before going to sleep, when I'm on the bus, or when I don't have any important tasks to work on.

3. Did you learn instruments?

I didn't **take up any musical instruments**, and haven't still. I have always wanted to learn to play the piano ever since I was a kid, but never got the chance too. I'm planning on getting some piano lessons this summer.

4. Did you have any music classes in school?

I used to have music classes back when I was in primary school and secondary school only. I really loved my music class in secondary school - for our midterm and final tests, we had to form a group of at least four and perform a certain song that we chose ourselves. It was so much fun.

5. Do you think it is necessary for children to have music classes?

In my opinion, children should always have music classes. Music has been scientifically proven to have positive influences on one's way of thinking and feeling, so it will **do people good** if they can experience music from an early age.

6. What do you think of Vietnamese traditional music?

It's not really **to my taste**, to be honest. I literally cannot listen to traditional kinds of music such as "ca tru", "cai lung" or "cheo". I really like listening to songs created during the war though. Maybe because my dad was a soldier, he often told me stories about his years in the army and so I can somehow **relate** deeply to those kinds of songs.

7. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

It depends. I often listen to music when I'm doing the housework or when I'm on the bus. At that time, I feel like I can **immerse** myself in my own world. When I need to really concentrate on school work, I don't really listen to music as it can cause some real unwelcomed distraction.

8. What is your favorite kind of music?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I don't have a particular taste in music. I can pretty much listen to everything as long as it sounds good to me. **Still**, I can hardly listen to Vietnamese traditional music, some countries' **folk songs** and several tracks belonging to the classical **genre**.

9. When did you start listening to this type of music?

[Let's just say I'm into rock music]

The first time I heard a rock song was when my dad turned on the TV and there was a performance of a very famous rock band in Vietnam called "Buc Tuong". It was amazing. I started searching for more songs from the Vietnamese band, and songs belonging to the same genre, and have decided ever since that rock music would be a part of my spiritual life.

10. How do you feel when you listening to music?

Relaxed and free, I guess. Music, to me, is a way of hiding from all the **hustle and bustle** of everyday life. I listen to music when I'm under a lot of pressure, and I just feel so fine. It's the feeling of finally coming home after years and years of living far away, I think.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề The Arts:

folk songs

Meaning: songs in the traditional style of a country or community

Example: Traditional **folk songs** are part of the cultural heritage of a nation or region.

Dịch đại ý

Folk songs: nhạc cổ truyền/ dân tộc

Nghĩa: những bài hát theo phong cách truyền thống của một đất nước hay một cộng đồng.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ví dụ: những bài hát dân tộc cổ truyền là một phần di sản văn hóa của một quốc gia hay một vùng miền.

to take up a musical instrument

Meaning: to start to learn to play a musical instrument

Example: Schools should encourage all those children who have an interest **to take up a musical instrument**.

Dịch đại ý

To take up a musical instrument: học chơi một nhạc cụ

Nghĩa: bắt đầu học để chơi được một nhạc cụ nào đó

Ví dụ: Trường học nên khuyến khích những học sinh mà có hứng thú chơi nhạc cụ.

genres of music

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** tend to be favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Dịch đại ý

Genres of music: thể loại âm nhạc

Nghĩa: những thể loại hay phong cách âm nhạc cụ thể

Ví dụ: Những thể loại âm nhạc khác nhau được yêu thích bởi những lứa tuổi khác nhau, như là nhạc cổ điển thì được người cao tuổi ưa thích hơn.

Từ vựng khác:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Do sb good [expression] (to improve someone's health or life): ảnh hưởng tốt đến sức khoẻ hoặc cuộc sống của ai đó

E.g. You can't work all the time - it **does you good** to go out and enjoy yourself sometimes.

Be to one's taste [expression] (be something one likes): đúng khẩu vị/sở thích của ai đó

E.g. I'm not really into new cars - old vintage cars **are more to my taste!**

Relate [verb] (to be able to understand a situation or someone's feelings because you have experienced something similar yourself): hiểu được, cảm nhận được

E.g. I often wake up very early - I'm sure most readers over 50 can **relate**.

Immerse yourself in something [verb] (to become completely involved in something): chìm đắm trong cái gì

E.g. She got some books out of the library and **immersed herself in** Jewish history and culture.

Hustle and bustle [expression] (noise and activity): sự ồn ào

E.g. I love the **hustle and bustle** of the marketplace.

Still [adv] (nevertheless; on the other hand): tuy vậy

E.g. I don't really like weddings. **Still**, I'll have to go or they'll be offended

24. Advertisements

Are there many advertisements in your country?

I would say yes. You can easily see a wide range of advertisements almost everywhere in my hometown. For example, almost half of a newspaper is made up of ads.

Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I guess it's due to their benefits. First, advertising is an essential part of **promotional campaigns** for companies to reach their **end users**. It helps raise the visibility of a company's brand. Second, advertisements can act as decoration on the street. I find a street better-looking with advertisements.

What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Today advertising gets to people through different forms of communication, from **print media** to **electronic ones**, so you can see advertisements on websites, social networks or in the newspapers and magazines. There are also ads you see outdoors as well, for example, large banners and posters hung on the roads, on the buses or trains.

How do you feel about advertisements?

Most people may find those ways of product promotion annoying, but I'm an exception. I'm quite into advertisements. They're colourful, brilliantly designed, illustrated, photographed or typeset pieces and often have useful, **informative** contents.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Promotional campaign:** [noun] A series of advertisements using various marketing tools that share the same message and ideas to promote a business or event to a target audience.

Example: Promotional campaigns play a crucial role in the marketing strategy of a company.

✓ **End users:** [noun] Person or organization that actually uses a product

Example: We provide the best quality products to our end users.

✓ **Print media:** [noun] refers to paper publications circulated in the form of physical editions of newspapers, articles, journals, etc

✓ **Electronic media:** [noun] refers to television, radio, etc

✓ **Informative:** [adjective] giving useful information

Example: The professor's lecture was very informative and I learned a lot from it.

25. Outdoor Activities

Do you like outdoor activities?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Definitely! I think outdoor activities do wonders for our mental and physical health. So, I often spend my leisure time playing sports or taking a walk around the park.

What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?

Well, I enjoy lots of activities like hiking, camping or skateboarding, but I'm particularly keen on cycling, especially in the open countryside. It's fun, relaxing and easy to do, you know. More than that, biking helps me get energized and ward off feelings of exhaustion.

What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)

I'm really into playing badminton. It's quite popular in my country so I can play it with my friends, my family members or my next-door neighbor and strengthen the bond with them. Moreover, badminton develops my quick reflexes as well, so I do think it's a fantastic sport.

How much time do you spend outdoors every week?

On average, I guess that I do some outdoors activity 2 or 3 times a week. I normally spend at least one morning per week cycling, and take part in some sports or other outdoor activities when I'm free. It's not so frequent, I know, which is due to my busy schedule, but I always try to arrange as much time as possible for some outdoor exercise.

Do Vietnamese people go out a lot?

It's kind of hard to say, but people around me tend to spend more time indoors. They're living a fast-paced lifestyle with most of their time devoted to working, commuting and connecting on social media, so, doing things outdoors doesn't seem to be a regular or important part of their calendar.

What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?

Well, probably jogging and yoga. I'm not sure about this but in my country, you can easily catch sight of groups of people from all walks of life jogging or doing yoga in the parks every morning or in the evening. So, these may be the most popular outdoor activities, I guess.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

How and where do people in your country usually socialize?

People in my country nowadays tend to socialize at work or at school. Besides, people of my age often meet up and chat in coffee shops or restaurants which are popular and often beautifully designed, while the older usually get together in the parks or gather at someone's home to cook and exchange pleasantries.

Vocabulary

1. Do wonders (for sb/sth) (có lợi cho) [expression] have a beneficial effect
Example: Fresh air and exercise do wonders for your health.
2. Be keen on (expression) (rất thích): liking sth/somebody very much; be very interested in something
Ex: He's mad keen on planes – he has a huge collection of photos of aircraft.
3. The open countryside (expression): far from cities or many houses or other buildings
Ex: I love to walk in the open countryside, through the fields and over the mountains.
4. Energized (adjective): (cảm thấy tràn đầy năng lượng) feel full of energy or enthusiasm
Example: Doing some morning yoga is a natural way to get more energized.
5. ward off (phrasal verb) (né, tránh): to protect yourself against danger or illness
Example: She often carries a bit of fresh ginger to ward off headache.
6. Be into something (expression): (Thích thú) to be interested in something in an active way.
Ex: He's into surfing in a big way – he goes to the beach every weekend.
7. Strengthen the bond (expression): to make a connection stronger between people or things
Ex: The peace treaty strengthened the bond of friendship between the governments of the two countries.
8. reflex (noun): (phản xạ) a person's ability to respond to new or changing stimuli.
Example: A sportsperson must have quick reflexes, especially in sports such as tennis or football.
9. Schedule (noun): a plan of all the things that you have to do

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ex: My schedule today includes lunch with the company director and a meeting with a client in the afternoon.

10. Fast-paced (adjective): (nhịp độ nhanh) happening very quickly

Example: It's a myth that all older people struggle with the fast-paced evolution of technology.

11. Catch sight of (expression): (bắt gặp, nhìn thấy) see something for only a moment

Example: I caught sight of someone with red hair and I knew it was you.

12. Socialize (verb): to meet and spend time with people in a friendly way, in order to enjoy yourself

Ex: At university, I enjoyed socializing with other students.

26. Internet

1) Do you use the Internet (very much)?

→ **(Answer)** Yes. **(Give a reason for your answer)** I **depend on** it for my study, work, entertainment, so life would be totally **dull** without using the Internet.

2) How often do you use the Internet?

→ **(Answer)** I use it constantly throughout my **daily routine**. **(Give a reason for your answer)** I check my emails whenever I wake up in the morning, I use it at university and then I entertain myself by watching videos movies online before going to bed.

3) How (or, where) do you go onto the Internet?

→ **(Answer)** I have a **latest cutting-edge device**, which is an Iphone X and I mostly spend my free time on **surfing the Internet** through this device.

4) Have you ever bought anything on the Internet?

→ **(Answer)** Yes. I'm **crazy about** shopping, especially cosmetics and clothes. **(Give a reason for your answer)** Thanks to the Internet I have come to prefer online shopping to going to market since there are a lot of offers available.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

5) Is the Internet very important (or, useful) to you?

→ **(Answer)** Absolutely! **(Give a reason for your answer)** With the invention of the Internet, I can **access** a wide range of information, which is very useful for gaining knowledge about areas I don't know about.

6) When was the first time you used the Internet?

→ **(Answer)** It was the moment I saw my older brother with **his eyes glued to** the computer screen playing an online game called "Audition". I was **curious** about what he was doing. Then, he showed me how to connect to the Internet in order to play that game.

7) How did you learn to use the Internet?

→ **(Answer)** There is a subject called IT in my primary school. We had to write a report on the computer and then my teacher instructed me how to **log on**. Now, I have become an expert at using the Internet.

8.) Do you think the Internet is a good thing?

→ **(Answer)** To my mind, the Internet has definitely **come up with** great benefits to offer all of us. **(Give a reason for your answer)** In the era of modernization, people can **keep in touch** with each other regardless of distance. Moreover, the Internet provides us with countless sources of helpful information. You see, just with a click on Google, you get what you are looking for instantly. The Internet has surely connected people around the world and made it a better place.

Dull (adjective): Tẻ nhạt, buồn chán.

Example: Life would be dull without music.

To depend on something (phrasal verb): Phụ thuộc vào cái gì đó.

Example: Family financial is a highly-debatable topic.

Daily routine (noun): Sinh hoạt thường ngày.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: This daily routine has helped me to endure until now.

Latest (adjective): Mới nhất.

Example: Iphone X, which is Apple's latest smartphone, just came onto the market last month.

Cutting-edge device (expression): Thiết bị công nghệ "góc cạnh".

Example: Smartphones these days are becoming more cutting-edge than in the past.

To be crazy about something (expression): Phát cuồng với cái gì đó.

Example: The fans were crazy about his song.

Access something (verb): Truy cập vào cái gì đó.

Example: You don't have the right to access this website.

To have someone eyes glued to something (expression): Dán mắt vào cái gì đó.

Example: He has been having his eyes glued to the TV screen for 3 hours.

Curious about something (adjective): Tò mò.

Example: Tell me! I'm so curious about your good news.

To log on (verb): Đăng nhập.

Example: You have to remember your password to log on to Facebook.

To come up with something (phrasal verb): Đưa ra cái gì đó.

Example: This task was really hard but he finally came up with the right answer.

Keep in touch (expression) Giữ liên lạc.

Example: Remember to keep in touch when you get there.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

27. Sleep

How long should people sleep for the benefit of their health? Why?

(Answer) I'm not too sure, but according to what I have read, around 8 hours of sleep per day would be **optimal**. (Give reason for your answer) This is said to be the perfect amount of time for people to **rejuvenate** and recharge their minds and bodies. If people constantly sleep a lot more than this recommended amount of time, they are more likely **to be prone to obesity**, which will certainly **carry serious health risks**.

Do you think that the old should sleep more than the young? Why?

(Answer) No, I don't think that should be the case. (Give reason for your answer) I believe that the amount of time people spend resting should correlate with how much they **exert themselves** during the day. Usually, young people spend more of their energy on physical activities so it's more reasonable for the young to sleep more than the elderly.

What do you do to improve sleeping quality?

(Answer) There are several measures that can be taken to assure a quality sleep. (Give reason for your answer) First, I make sure that I **work out at the gym** or **take gentle exercise** as I usually find myself drifting to sleep faster and **sleep more soundly** after I **have taken regular exercise** during the daytime. In addition, I find that some **soothing** music and comfy pillows are really helpful in ensuring a good night's sleep.

Do you think it's effective?

(Answer) Yes, from my personal experience, the solutions I mentioned have proved to be quite effective. (Give reason for your answer) When I'm **drained** after a long day or I've done a hardcore work-out at the fitness centre, I am often sore all over and **crave for** some rest. Then, nothing is more satisfying than to **crash out** at night, falling asleep while listening to slow and relaxing melodies.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Health*

1. **to be prone to obesity** (expression)

Meaning: to be likely to become fat in an unhealthy way

Example: Children who are addicted to watching television, instead of playing outdoor games, **are more prone to obesity**.

2. **to carry health risks** (expression)

Meaning: to have effects which could be bad for one's health

Example: Smoking and drinking alcohol are potentially dangerous habits, because they **carry serious health risks**.

3. **to take regular exercise** (expression)

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and exercise*

1. **to exert oneself** (reflexive verb)

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

2. **to work out at the gym** (expression)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. **to take gentle exercise** (expression)

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or even a walk in the park.

Other vocabulary:

1. **optimal** (tối ưu) [adjective]

Meaning: best; most likely to bring success or advantage

Example: The **optimal** temperature for the development of larvae is in the range 18–26°C.

2. **to rejuvenate** (làm trẻ lại, khỏe lại) [verb]

Meaning: to make somebody/something look or feel younger, more lively or more modern

Example: Special creams can be used to **rejuvenate** the skin.

3. **to sleep soundly** (ngủ ngon lành, yên lành)

Meaning: if you sleep soundly, you sleep very well and very deeply

Example: The baby **was sleeping soundly** after listening to his mother's lullaby.

4. **soothing** (dịu dàng, êm ái) [adjective]

Meaning: making somebody who is anxious, upset, etc. feel calmer/ making a tense or painful part of your body feel more comfortable

Example: The **soothing** voice of the singer made everyone in the audience feel relaxed.

5. **drained** (kiệt sức, mệt mỏi) [adjective]

Meaning: very tired and without energy

Example: The death of her father left her **emotionally drained**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

6. **crave for** something (thèm cái gì) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to have a very strong desire for something

Example: Pregnant women can occasionally **crave for** weird food.

7. **to crash out** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to throw yourself down to sleep in an exhausted state

Example: After the late-night party at my house, several of my friends **crashed out** on the floor.

28. Boats

1. In your country do people use boats?

Yes, there are numerous kinds of boats, for personal use and **commercial** use. They are very common on the coast. Because many provinces in my country **border on** the sea, their residents **earn a living** through activities near the sea, which requires the use of a boat. The image of a boat in my country is usually associated with beaches and the underwater world.

2. What do they use boats for?

Well, as I have said, boats can be utilized to serve different purposes, but mainly for commercial ones. Lots of businesses use boats, or ships, to **transport** their goods to other countries and I have several friends whose families possess small boats to **go on a vacation**. Frequently at weekends, they go fishing or diving or sometimes just sail around the coast and visit one of the rustic fishing villages nearby.

3. Would you like to own a boat?

Yes, maybe one day in the future. I think it is really enjoyable to **immerse yourself** in the fresh cool air coming from the sea. Besides, going on a boat trip for an afternoon at times benefits your health, which is an ideal getaway from the **hardships** and burdens of life. However, at the moment, having a boat appears to be too **extravagant** for me.

4. What would you do with a boat?

I think I would do the same thing as most people, go fishing and diving, occasionally invite my friends to join in these activities with me. Maybe we would organize a picnic on a boat, stocked with **refreshments** or sail round the coast to enjoy the **immeasurable** beauty of the sea.

5. Would you shop online or in a store for a boat?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I would probably do some research online first, you know, about different models and **specifications**, and then go to a dealer to see the boat that I was interested in. Obviously, I would want to take it for a test drive and make sure that I was totally satisfied before buying it. If I found my favorite boat, I would try to bargain for the most **reasonable** price so maybe I'd buy it online or from a local boat dealer depending on the best price I could reach.

Vocabulary:

1. commercial [adj]: connected with the buying and selling of goods and services: thuộc về thương mại, mua bán

Eg: The centre is the commercial heart of the city.

2. (to) border on [v]: to be next to sth : kề, sát cái gì đó

Eg: Areas bordering on the Pacific Ring are subject to numerous disasters every year.

3. (to) earn a living [expression]: earn money to live: kiếm tiền để sống

Eg: Jane earns a living as a freelance journalist.

4. (to) transport [v]: to take sth/sb from one place to another in a vehicle: chuyên chở, vận chuyển

Eg: This ship is often used to transport passengers in this province.

5. (to) go on a vacation [expression]: to spend time travelling or resting away from home : đi nghỉ mát

Eg: Tom went on a vacation last month with his girlfriend.

6. (to) immerse oneself/sb in sth [v]: to become or make sb completely involved in sth: đắm chìm vào cái gì

Eg: Judy has completely immersed herself in work since her husband's death.

7. hardship [v]: a situation that is difficult and unpleasant for you: sự khó khăn

Eg: People suffered many hardships during that long bitter winter.

8. extravagant [adj]: very extreme or impressive but not reasonable or practical : xa xỉ

Eg: Winning the lottery is such an extravagant dream.

9. refreshment [n]: food and drink : đồ ăn thức uống

Eg: In the middle of the journey, the team stopped for refreshments.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

10. immeasurable [adj]: too large, great to be measured : bao la, rộng lớn, không thể đo lường được

Eg: The earthquake caused immeasurable harm to the citizens.

11. specification [n]: a detailed description of how sth is, or should be, designed or made : đặc điểm kỹ thuật

Eg: The manager tested the specifications of the new model with great caution.

12. reasonable [adj]: (of prices) not too expensive : hợp lý, phải chăng

Eg: Our supermarket is committed to selling good quality food at reasonable prices.

29. Animals

1. (Do you like animals?)

(Answer) Of course, all creatures are beautiful in their own way.

(Give a reason for your answer) Animals are mostly helpful living beings to humans, so I really like to be with them.

2. (What's your favorite animals/ Why?)

(Answer) In general, I would say that I really love cats.

(Give a reason for your answer) They are small and cute animals, which sometimes act **out of the ordinary**. **In comparison with** dogs, dogs are more friendly and **loyal** but I still like cats, especially their soft and fluffy bodies and their independence.

3. (Are people in your country fond of animals?)

(Answer) Yes, they truly are. People in my country love animals and even regard them as friends or family members.

(Give a reason for your answer) You could find a dog, a cat or a cow being owned by a family. I think it is not for any monetary reason but rather because they like being **surrounded** by animals

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

and taking great care of them. Animals do bring a certain amount of happiness and **togetherness** to a family.

4. (Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or keep a pet)?)

(Answer) Yes, they do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Vietnamese people love their pets, especially dogs. They **appreciate** dogs for the company they provide. Fish are another common pet in Vietnam even though they don't do much for their owners. Besides, some foreigners are surprised to know that birds and **reptiles** are preferred by many Vietnamese.

5. (Do children like animals?)

Some children I know love animals so much and they have all kinds of pets and the pets are taken care of **gently** and beautifully. But there are also those who are scared of some animals, especially **invertebrate** species and dangerous kinds. Overall, I think it all depends on their characteristics.

6. (What was your favorite animal when you were a child?)

Well, I was not a very **particular** animal lover as a child to be honest. I used to get frightened by different kinds of animals, and the only kind that I felt easy to be with was birds. I used to admire them for their beautiful voices and unique ability to fly.

7. (Did you have any pets when you were a child?)

Yes, my father got a dog for us when we were children. Yet, I remember he was so **aggressive** that we rarely played with him. He used to be kept only for guarding the house. Later on, when he started recognizing us, he allowed us to **approach** him. I remember my sister actually felt attached to him a great deal, so when he died, it was a true shock to her.

Vocabulary:

49. out of the ordinary [expression]: unusual: khác thường

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: For the police, the incident was nothing out of the ordinary.

50. in comparison with [expression]: when compared with sth: khi được so sánh với

Eg: The paintings he made later pale in comparison with his earlier work.

51. loyal [adj]: firm and not changing in your friendship with or support for a person or an organization, or in your belief in your principles: trung thành

Eg: When all her other friends deserted her, Steve remained loyal.

52. surround [v]: to be everywhere around something: bao quanh

Eg: She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loves

53. togetherness [n]: the pleasant feeling of being united with other people in friendship and understanding: sự bên nhau

Eg: War had given to the community a greater sense of togetherness.

54. appreciate [v]: to recognize how good someone or something is and to value him, her, or it: trân trọng

Eg: There's no point buying him expensive wines - he doesn't appreciate them.

55. reptile [n]: an animal that produces eggs and uses the heat of the sun to keep its blood warm: động vật bò sát

Eg: Reptiles are cold-blooded animals – they need the sun to stay warm.

56. gently [adv]: in a calm, kind, or soft way: một cách nhẹ nhàng

Eg: Jack treated his girlfriend so gently.

57. invertebrate [n]: an animal with no spine: động vật không xương sống

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Eg: He was a leading authority on polychaetes, and is credited with describing many invertebrate species new to science.

58. particular [adj]: special, or this and not any other: đặc biệt

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

59. aggressive [adj]: behaving in an angry and violent way towards another person: hung hăng

Eg: If I criticize him, he gets aggressive and starts shouting.

60. approach[v]: to come nearer to something or someone: tiếp cận, lại gần

Eg: Under no circumstances should you approach the man.

30. Rainy days

1. Do you like rainy days?

→ *(Answer)* Generally speaking, I **have a fancy for** raining (*Give a reason for your answer*) since my childhood **is filled with** memories of events which mostly took place in the rain.

2. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

→ *(Answer)* I prefer rainy days to **boiling weather** (*Give a reason for your answer*) because the weather would be too hot. However, there are points when raining is really **annoying** like when I have to go to school in the morning. So, it mostly depends on the situation.

3. What do you do on rainy days?

→ *(Answer)* It was the time when me and my **besties** did some **outdoor activities** such as hide-and-seek, football, (*Give a reason for your answer*) but it was **a thing of the past**. Now, rain is the opportune period for me to **take a quick nap** and eat **junk food**.

Topic vocabulary

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

To have a fancy for something (Expression): Thích thú với cái gì đó.

Example: *I have a fancy for her determination.*

To be filled with (verb): Chứa đầy, lấp đầy.

Example: *The shopping mall is filled with people queuing to buy clothes.*

Boiling weather (expression): Thời tiết nóng nực, khắc nghiệt.

Example: *It's been boiling weather for the last few weeks.*

Bestie (noun): Bạn thân.

Example: *She is my bestie. We have known each other for 10 years.*

A thing of the past (expression): Một cái gì đó chỉ còn trong quá khứ.

Example: *Thanks to my Math teacher, my fear of Math is just a thing of the past.*

Take a nap (expression): Một giấc ngủ ngắn

Example: *He decided to take a nap since he didn't get enough sleep last night.*

Junk food (noun): Đồ ăn nhanh.

Example: *Don't eat junk food! It's not good for your health.*

31. Sports / Physical exercise

Do you often do physical exercise?

(Answer) Yes, I do, and on a regular basis, (Give reason for your answer) though I wouldn't say that I'm a gym junkie, I have to say that I put great emphasis on **getting into shape** and always spare at least 3-4 days **to work out at the gym**.

How do you do exercise?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Answer) Personally, I **alternate** between hitting the gym or **taking gentle exercise** at home. (Give reason for your answer) On days when I have more free time, then I like **to exert myself** by running on treadmills and lifting weights at the fitness centre, while on busier days, a simple morning jog or yoga at home would do.

Do you have any plans for exercise in the future?

(Answer) Actually, I do have some in my mind right now. (Give reason for your answer) Firstly, I'm considering **taking up a sport**, something like boxing, but only for leisure and not competitively. Additionally, I plan to maintain my current **fitness regime** in order not **to be out of condition**.

Do young people in your country like to do exercise?

(Answer) I suppose yes. (Give reason for your answer) Being fit rather than being **skinny** is a mindset that **is recently catching on** in Vietnam. Therefore, many young people are trying to incorporate physical activities into their daily routine as well as adopting **healthy eating habits** to achieve their dream figure.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and Exercise*

1. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise **to get into shape**.

2. to work out at the gym

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. to take gentle exercise

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or simply a walk in the park.

4. to exert oneself

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries because constant hard training is necessary, so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

5. **to take up sport/to take up exercise**

Meaning: to start doing a sport, to start doing exercise

Example: Governments should provide sports facilities to encourage more people **to take up sport**.

6. **to be out of condition**

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people are **out of condition** and fail to exercise regularly.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Health*

1. **a fitness regime**

Meaning: a method or routine of taking regular exercise

Example: Even elderly people can adopt a fitness regime by taking light exercise such as walking or jogging.

2. **healthy eating habits**

Meaning: eating healthy food at regular times of the day

Example: Health education involves teaching people about **healthy eating habits**, such as regular mealtimes and eating fruit and vegetables every day.

Other vocabulary

1. **to alternate** - between something and something (thay đổi luân phiên giữa cái gì và cái gì) [verb]

Meaning: To switch between two different people or things.

Example: His marks this year **have alternated** between excellent and very poor.

2. **to catch on** (trở nên thịnh hành, phổ biến) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to become popular

Example: Leather jackets **are really catching on** these days.

3. **skinny** (gầy gò) [adjective]

Meaning: very thin and weak

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: When I was a child, I had skinny arms and legs.

32. Names

1. Does your name have any particular meaning?

Let me see... Well I think it means “bright pearl” or “shining pearl”? I guess my parents wanted me to become an intelligent and successful girl so they gave me this name.

2. What’s the origin of your name? (or, your surname)

It’s pretty lame really... Dad wanted to call me “Ngoc” or “Chi” back then but he couldn’t decide which one, then one cousin of mine asked him whether I had a name and he just blurted out “Minh Chau”. My cousin then spread the news about my name to everyone, which was something Dad didn’t expect at all, and well, I am stuck with this name now.

3. Do you like your name?

At first no, because my friends often made fun of my name, like with some puns. But then I gradually learnt to accept it, and now I can’t imagine having a different name from this one.

4. What do your friends call you?

My friends back in secondary and high school tended to call me “Cat” or “Fat Cat” because of my nickname on social networks - well I love cats after all. University friends don’t really give me any nicknames; they just call me “Chau”.

5. Did your family have a certain (nick) name that they called you when you were a child?

Hmm... well, no? They just called me “Chau”. I think in some other families, parents would give their children some kind of nick name but that’s not the case in my family.

6. What names are popular to give to babies in your country?

I think people tend to choose some names like Linh or Trang for girls – I don’t know the actual meanings of those names though. For boys, the two most popular names, I think, are Son, which means the mountain and Hieu, which means to show affection and respect towards one’s parents.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Vocabulary:

✓ **Lame** [adjective] (vớ vẩn) unsurprising and dull

e.g. I found the programme pretty lame and not very informative.

✓ **Blurt** [verb] (thốt ra/buột miệng nói ra) say something suddenly and without careful consideration

e.g. He blurts things out without even meaning it, yet, he doesn't apologize!

✓ **Be stuck with sb/sth** [expression] (mắc kẹt với cái gì) to have to deal with someone or something unpleasant because you have no choice or because no one else wants to

e.g. We were stuck with him for the entire journey!

✓ **Pun** [noun] (chơi chữ) a humorous use of a word or phrase that has several meanings or that sounds like another word

e.g. This is a well-known joke based on a pun: "What's black and white and read (= read) all over?"
– "A newspaper."

33. Gifts

How often do you buy others gifts?

Not very often, I think. I used to send gifts to my friends on most occasions when I was younger, but I haven't been doing that these days.

Do you like to send expensive gifts?

Well I'm still a student, so sending expensive presents is a no-no for me. I prefer giving gifts that show my love and care for that person, for example handmade ones.

What kinds of gifts are popular in your country?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Birthday gifts, such as books, clothes or accessories are always popular. Or teddies; when I was in secondary school and high school, we used to send each other teddies or photo frames as birthday gifts.

Why do people send gifts?

I think people send gifts to show that they care for the other party and that they treasure the relationship between the two. It can be more specific, like to express their affection, gratitude, or even to ask for forgiveness.

VOCABULARY

To be a no-no for smb [expression] to be impossible or inadvisable for smb

e.g. Meeting this weekend is a no-no for me; I've already got something to do.

Handmade [adj] made by a person using their hands rather than by machines

e.g. He asked me to give him a handmade scarf on his birthday.

Accessory [n] something added to a machine or to clothing that has a useful or decorative purpose

e.g. She wore a green wool suit with matching accessories.

Treasure [v] to take great care of something because you love it or consider it valuable

e.g. I always treasure those memories of my dad.

- Affection [n] a feeling of liking for a person or place

e.g. She felt no affection for the child.

- Gratitude [n] the feeling of being grateful and wanting to express your thanks

e.g. He smiled at them with gratitude after he had opened their present.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

34. Sunny days

1) Do you like sunny days?

To be honest, I'm not **into** sunny weather. I'd prefer a partially cloudy day without rain, when the weather is pretty cool, so that I could pleasantly take part in outdoor activities without getting **sunburn** or **sweating** from the heat of the sun's rays.

2) What do you like to do when it's a sunny day?

On a sunny day, I like to wake up early and take a walk around my neighborhood to enjoy the warmth of the sunshine, when the temperature isn't too high. I also prefer to **do the laundry** as clothes dry faster due to the lower **humidity** on these days.

3) Would you like to stay at home or go outside when the weather is great?

I've always had **the urge to** go outside on a nice day, as the beautiful weather makes me feel really comfortable from the inside. Also, there's **no hindrance** of **crappy** weather to outdoors activities, so I think I just can't **stick to** staying in bed and missing such an occasion.

4) Are there many sunny days in your hometown?

My hometown is in the middle region of a **tropical country** which means there's usually sunshine. In fact, due to its **coastal** location, it's the driest and hottest region in my country, especially in the summer, so the weather is somewhat extreme.

VOCABULARY

✓ Be into something (thích cái gì) [idiom] be interested or involved with

Example: Once you retire, it's important to be **into** some hobby you've always wanted to try.

✓ Sunburn (cháy nắng) [n] painful red skin caused by spending too long in the hot sun

Example: Her face was red with **sunburn**, and the salt air made it worse.

✓ humidity (độ ẩm) [n] moistness/ the amount of water vapor in the air

Example: Dehydration, in heat and **humidity** as well as dry winter weather, is a major headache trigger.

✓ Have the urge to do something (cảm thấy muốn làm gì) [idiom] suddenly want to do something

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: She **had the urge to hit the road** as she wanted to experience paddleboard on Lake Tahoe.

✓ Hindrance (sự cản trở) [n] an impeding, stopping, preventing, or the like.

Example: Ignorance was no **hindrance to** advancement, socially and pecuniarily

✓ Crappy (dở, không hấp dẫn) [adj] extremely bad, unpleasant

Example: We booked a really **crappy** studio with no air conditioning and we just plotted up there.

✓ Stick to (bám chặt lấy, trung thành với cái gì) [idiom] remain faithful to/ keep one's attachment to

Example: They vowed to **stick to** one another no matter what happened.

✓ Coastal (thuộc bờ biển, ven biển) [adj] relating to/ located near a coast

Example: Policies that presently encourage development in low-lying floodplains and **coastal** areas should be immediately reexamined.

35. News

1. Do you like to keep up with the news?

→ (Answer) Yes, I do. (Give a reason for your answer) I'm really **fond of** getting news from different sources because I just simply want to make myself better informed about the world.

2. Why do you want to know the latest news?

→ (Answer) I always want to **get updated with** the most recent news (Give a reason for your answer) as it is one of my hobbies, and it is an **ideal** way to get information and see what is happening in the world.

3. How important is it for you to get the news every day?

→ (Answer) Since my major is Diplomacy studies, (Give a reason for your answer) **it is necessary that** I catch up with the **daily** news in order to get a better look at events domestically and internationally.

4. What sort of news are you most interested in?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

→ *(Answer)* Well, I **have a passion for** foreign cultures compared to other categories. *(Give a reason for your answer)* I'm eager to **expand my horizons** about foreign cultures, customs, and cuisine. Occasionally, foreign news also **draws my attention**, too. I love reading scientific related news.

5. What types of news do you like?

→ *(Answer)* I prefer newspapers. *(Give a reason for your answer)* Newspapers will surely give you **a brief look at** what has just recently occurred in the world, including all the sections. From politics to fashion to almost everything, you basically have the entire world in your hand.

6. How do you usually get your news?

→ *(Answer)* Well, I own a **cutting-edge device**, which is a smartphone, so I just go on online and take **a glance at** the main headlines.

To be fond of doing something (phrasal verb): Thích thú, hứng thú với việc làm gì đó.

Example: *I'm fond of going to cinema. Would you like to go with me?*

Get updated with something (expression): Cập nhật cho bản thân mình.

Example: *He should have got himself updated with new information about the upcoming exam.*

Ideal (adjective): Lý tưởng, lý thú.

Example: *It's an ideal of setting money and time aside.*

Daily (adverb): Hằng ngày, thường xuyên.

Example: *You should do exercise on a daily basis.*

Have a passion for something (expression): Có sự đam mê với cái gì đó.

Example: *He has a passion for English, so that's why he's really good at it.*

Expand my horizons (expression): Mở mang hiểu biết.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Travelling abroad is an opportunity to expand our horizons.

To draw someone's attention (expression): Gây chú ý đến ai đó.

Example: This magnificent view really draws my attention.

A brief look at something (expression): Nhìn sơ qua.

Example: He took a brief look at the book and bought it without hesitation.

A glance at something (expression): Nhìn thoáng qua.

Example: He just glanced at me. Did you see that?

36. Birthday

How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

It is popular for children in my country to have birthday parties at home or in restaurants and invite friends, and relatives to join. On this occasion, they are usually given gifts and money.

How did you celebrate your last birthday?

On my last birthday, I had the best birthday ever. I and friends made an all – day excursion to Phu Quoc Island, the largest island of Vietnam. We celebrated with a barbecue party outside and danced together under the moonlight.

What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I'm really interested in handmade gifts because they represent not only the creativeness but also the passion of the senders. Therefore, I always appreciate receiving them and try to keep them as long as I can.

Is there a difference between the way you celebrate your birthday in the past and in the present?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Yes. In the past, when I was a child, I could only celebrate birthday parties at home and invited friends to join. However, as I'm mature now, I can decide to do more things to make it special such as by travelling to explore new places.

VOCABULARY

✓ Excursion (noun): (chuyến du lịch ngắn ngày) a short journey made for pleasure, especially one that has been organized for a group of people

Ex: There are regular weekend excursions throughout the summer.

✓ Barbecue (noun): (tiệc nướng) an outdoor meal or party when food is cooked on a metal frame over an open fire outdoors.

Ex: The supermarket sells a range of food ideal for summer barbecues.

✓ Handmade (adjective): (làm bằng tay) made by a person using their hands rather than by machines.

Ex: I'm really interested in handmade gifts because they contain not only the creativeness but also the passion of senders.

37. Politeness

1. Do you think you are a polite person?

I do think I'm a polite person. I treat other people nicely and patiently, and I do not **insult** anyone unless they truly deserve it. Also, I properly apologize when I make mistakes and I show my gratitude when other people help me.

2. Do you think people should be polite? Why?

People should always be polite - it shows that they have good manners and it helps them earn others' respect. Being polite is like **having good social skills** - it can help one widen their social network, and this can positively influence one's private and professional life.

3. How do people in your culture show good manners towards others?

In Vietnam, showing good manners is when a junior properly greets a senior and talks to him/her politely with sufficient and correct **honorifics**. Politeness also shows during a meal, when people

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

need to wish the others to have a nice meal and when the younger ones have to wait for the older ones to finish before cleaning the table.

4. Have there been any changes in politeness in the past few decades?

I always have this feeling that people start being less and less polite to each other as time passes. Maybe one of the reasons lies in the **etiquette** and **codes of conduct** that have gradually changed over time. In the past, it was very important to behave according to one's social class, and those of a lower rank had to obey those of a higher one. But today's society is different - you need to work hard to earn somebody's respect.

5. Who taught you to be polite?

This may sound weird but my friends actually taught me to be polite. I wasn't a very nice person when I was a kid, and my parents often scolded me for being rude to elders. One day, I remember watching one of my friends talking really nicely and politely to a senior. She was praised, and so I started imitating her. My parents were really surprised when I changed my attitude, and they gave me some sweets as I was "being a good kid". I have been showing my politeness to everyone ever since.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề Communication and Personality:

codes of conduct

Meaning: voluntary rules which people accept in a situation

Example: The **code of conduct** is voluntary but it is seen as a sign of best practice.

Dịch đại ý

Codes of conduct: quy tắc ứng xử

Nghĩa: những quy định được mọi người chấp nhận một cách tự nguyện trong giao tiếp

Ví dụ: Bộ quy tắc ứng xử là tự nguyện nhưng nó được coi là tiêu chuẩn thực hiện.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

to have social skills

Meaning: to have the personal skills required for successful communication and interaction

Example: In all jobs which involve dealing with the public, it is important **to have good social skills**.

Dịch đại ý

To have social skills: kỹ năng xã hội tốt

Nghĩa: có những kỹ năng cá nhân cần thiết cho giao tiếp và tương tác thành công.

Ví dụ: Mọi công việc liên quan đến quan hệ quần chúng đều yêu cầu kỹ năng xã hội tốt.

Từ vựng khác:

Insult [verb] (to treat (a person) rudely or contemptuously): xúc phạm

E.g. He **insulted** her by telling her she was not only ugly but stupid too.

Honorific [noun] (an expression of respect): kính ngữ

E.g. The Japanese use many **honorifics** in their speech.

Etiquette [noun] (the set of rules or customs that control accepted behaviour in particular social groups or social situations): quy định, nghi thức

E.g. Social **etiquette** dictates that men cannot sit while women are standing.

38. Transport

1) What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

The most **common** vehicle in my hometown is the motorbike. **As I've read** in a current newspaper, most Vietnamese adults have their own motorbikes. Moreover, I can easily **catch sight of** motorbikes whenever I go outside.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

5) **How often do you take buses?**

I take buses to go to school at least twice a day as I haven't got my own vehicle yet. I also usually use buses to visit my relatives or friends' homes.

6) **Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?**

Obviously, airplanes and trains have their own particular benefits for passengers. **Regarding** planes, they have been the fastest means of passenger transport invented so far. They enable people to travel all around the world in the shortest possible time.

The biggest advantage of trains is their impressive **safety record**. Accidents are rare, and so people can feel relaxed and just sit back and **admire** the views from their comfortable seats.

7) **Is driving to work popular in your country?**

Yes. I'm pretty sure that private cars and motorbikes are the two most popular vehicles in my country. Therefore, it is obvious that there are a large number of people who tend to drive to work.

8) **Do you think people will drive more in the future?**

Yes, I think so. There will be more drivers on the roads in the future due to the convenience of **motoring** and the **affordable** prices of cars.

9) **Would you ride bikes to work in the future?**

Yes. As I'm a young person, I like to do energetic activities to help me keep fit, so I will **give priority** to a job that is within cycling distance of my home.

10) **What will become the most popular means of transportation in Vietnam?**

Personally, I think the **prevalence** of motorbikes will continue to **dominate** in Vietnam due to their advantages, namely they are great for **getting around** quickly, they are easy to **park** and **economical** to run.

11) **Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?**

Although owning a private vehicle has various advantages, I prefer using public transportation in order to **economize** as well as to help protect the environment.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Catch sight of (expression):** to see something only for a moment

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ex: I **caught sight of** someone with red hair, so I knew that it was you.

✓ **Safety record (noun):** details of how many accidents a company has had

Ex: With no accidents in the last 5 years, this airline has a good **safety record**.

✓ **Admire (verb):** to look at something and think that it is attractive/impressive

Ex: We stood for a few moments, **admiring** the beautiful view.

✓ **Motoring (noun):** the activity of driving a car

Ex: She's planning a **motoring** holiday in France next year.

✓ **Affordable (adjective):** cheap enough for people to be able to buy

Ex: This type of car is **affordable** for people who have a low income.

✓ **Give priority to (expression):** deal with something first, because you think it is more important than other things

Ex: This month I must **give priority to** revision for the exam, so I have taken some time off work.

✓ **Prevalence (noun):** the fact of being very common at a particular time or in a particular place

Ex: There is a worrying increase in the **prevalence** of smoking among young people.

✓ **Dominate (verb):** to be the largest, highest or most obvious thing in a place

Ex: The skyline is **dominated** by smoking factory chimneys.

✓ **Get around (phrasal verb):** to move from place to place

Ex: **Getting around** in this city is hard, because there is too much traffic.

✓ **Park (verb):** to leave a vehicle that you are driving in a particular place for a period of time

Ex: I **parked** my car in front of the supermarket while I did my shopping.

✓ **Economical (adjective):** providing good value in relation to the amount of money spent

Ex: Buy a small car – it will be more **economical** to run.

✓ **Run (verb):** to own and use a car or other vehicle

Ex: On my low salary, I can't afford to **run** a car.

✓ **Economize (verb):** to use less money than you normally use

Ex: In winter, don't **economize** on heating – it is more important to keep warm.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

39. Neighbors

1. Do you know your neighbors?

Yes, of course I do. People in my neighborhood know each other quite well, and all of them are very friendly and lovable. The family living next to my house is always willing to offer assistance when we need, and so is my family.

2. Do you like your neighbors?

Well yes, I love them, because they are good neighbors. The family next door has a grandmother whom I really respect, as she always gives me useful advice. I think that we live in harmony with one another.

3. What do you think of your neighbors?

As I have said, they are warm-hearted people. They receive a lot of affection and admiration for their kindness and generosity. I think it is quite good fortune for my family to live next to them.

4. How often do you see (or talk to) your neighbors?

I think very often. Each morning, we frequently greet when we meet each other. Whenever I am not occupied with schoolwork, I will visit the grandmother to talk to her. Her life experience and advice have helped me to overcome many difficulties and challenges.

5. When do you meet your neighbors?

We meet everyday, since we live next to each other. Particularly, at the weekends, the neighbors will gather in the biggest house to hold a party or BBQ, which is very appealing to the children.

VOCABULARY:

CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: A. THE ARTS (sách collocations)

1. to live in harmony with one another

Meaning: to live with others in a way which avoids conflict or disagreement

Example: The students who share the house are all good friends and they are able to live in harmony with one another.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Dịch đại ý

To live in harmony with one another: sống hòa hợp với người khác

Nghĩa: sống với những người khác một cách hòa hợp, tránh gây mâu thuẫn với nhau

Ví dụ: Sinh viên sống cùng một nhà là những người bạn thân và họ có thể sống hòa hợp với nhau.

CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. lovable [adj]: having qualities that people find attractive and easy to love : đáng yêu

Eg: Minh is a really lovable child.

2. (be) willing to do sth[expression]: ready or pleased to help : sẵn lòng làm gì

Eg: They keep a list of people who are willing to work at night.

3. assistance [n]: help or support: sự giúp đỡ

Eg: We do offer financial assistance for people on low incomes.

4. affection [n]: the feeling of liking or loving sb/sth very much : tình cảm

Eg: Children need a lot of affection and sympathy.

5. generosity [n]: the fact of being generous : sự rộng lượng

Eg: He treated them with generosity and thoughtfulness.

6. fortune [n]: chance or luck : sự may mắn

Eg: I did have the good fortune to work with some brilliant directors.

7. (be) occupied with sth [adj]: be busy with sth : bận rộn với cái gì đó

Eg: Lan is always occupied with the housework.

8. (to) overcome: to succeed in dealing with or controlling a problem: vượt qua cái gì đó

Eg: She overcame injury to win the Olympic gold medal.

9. (to) gather [v]: to come together, or bring people together : tụ họp

Eg: His supporters gathered in the main square.

10. appealing [adj]: attractive or interesting : cuốn hút, thú vị

Eg: Spending the holiday in Britain is extremely appealing.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

40. Food

1. What kinds of meals do you like?

The kinds of meals that I like the most are casual family meals with rice, veggies, fish and pork. Parties may sound fun **to some extent**, but the food at parties is not healthy **whatsoever**. By contrast, a family meal will provide my body with a balanced amount of vital vitamins and protein.

2. Do you often dinner with your family or friends?

Honestly speaking, I don't have dinner with my family very often, although it's always family that I have lunch with. I'd rather have dinner with my friends, after which we'll go for milk tea or something like that.

3. When do you usually eat dinner?

As I do not want to **gain too much weight**, I always try to eat the last meal of the day no later than 6 pm every day. It's common knowledge that consuming a great amount of food at night **does harm** one's body immensely.

4. Are there any fruits or vegetables you don't like? Why?

I am indeed **averse to** herbs, despite their benefits to my body. Herbs are reportedly beneficial to one's health as they are believed to be capable of curing some minor diseases, such as the flu.

5. What is your favourite cuisine?

Vietnamese cuisine, without a doubt! Vietnamese food's balance is just undeniable. As can be seen, a variety of veggies are eaten in a Vietnamese dish, along with a small amount of meat and fish. Not only does Vietnamese cuisine taste delicious, but it's also healthy for the body.

1. **To some extent**: một phần nào đó.

To some extent, she was responsible for the accident.

⇒ Cô ấy một phần nào đó đã gây ra vụ tai nạn.

2. **Whatsoever** = not at all: không một chút nào.

I can honestly say that I have no interest **whatsoever** in the royal family.

⇒ Tôi phải thực sự nói là tôi không hề có thiện cảm với gia đình hoàng gia một chút nào.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

3. **Gain/put on weight:** tăng cân.

I'm afraid I'm not a very good advertisement for the diet since I've actually **put on weight**!

⇒ Tôi e rằng tôi không phải là một người quảng cáo tốt cho chế độ dinh dưỡng ăn kiêng vì tôi thực sự đã bị tăng cân.

4. **To do harm someone/something:** có hại đến cho ai/cái gì đó.

Missing a meal once in a while won't **do you any harm**.

Lâu lâu bỏ một bữa cơm thì không có hại lắm đâu.

5. **To be averse to something:** ghê tởm cái gì đó.

I'm not **averse to** (= I like) the occasional glass of champagne myself.

Tôi thực sự không ghê (tôi thích) khi mà lâu lâu uống một ly champagne một mình.

41. Plans and goals

1. What is your plan for the future and when will you start?

I'm planning to start my own advertising agency when I'm in my third year at university. I've been preparing this plan of mine ever since I was a high school student and I've raised nearly enough capital now.

2. How do you intend to achieve that?

I'm working on raising capital, and I also need some partners to work on this project with me – I've shared my plan with my friends and some of them seemed really interested in it. And once I've got someone, we'll take care of the rest together.

3. If you go abroad, do you plan to live in the countryside or in a big city? (Why?)

I'd prefer living in the countryside, mostly because I want to experience the tranquility there. Another reason is because the traffic and air pollution in some big cities are almost unbearable, and I seriously don't want to get stuck with all the problems of city life.

Vocabulary:

✓ Agency [noun] (đại lý/môi giới) a business that represents one group of people when dealing with another group

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

e.g. Manny was representing a private legal consulting agency at the hearing.

✓ Capital [noun] (vốn) wealth in the form of money or other assets owned by a person or organization or available for a purpose such as starting a company or investing

e.g. They all need capital to meet their needs for expansion and technical development.

✓ Tranquility [noun] (sự thanh bình) the quality or state of being tranquil; calm

e.g. The main reason people come to visit the countryside is because of its beauty and tranquility.

✓ Unbearable [adjective] (không thể chịu đựng được) too unpleasant or painful to cope with or accept

e.g. At night, the noise in the street is unbearable and I'm unable to sleep.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I. Part 2 and Part 3

1. Describe a holiday/trip you want to go on in the future

You should say:

- *Where this place is*
- *Who you would like to go with*
- *What you would do there*
- *explain why you want to go there*

Well, for a future vacation, as something of an ecotourist, Da Lat city is on the top of my list. It is a renowned destination in the south of Vietnam. I'm going to tell you some ideas about a great vacation in Da Lat that popped up in my mind.

I would go there on my own and choose a homestay rather than a hotel in order to experience the intimate and affectionate lifestyle of Da Lat farmers. It's kind of community-based tourism, which means that during my homestay, I would mingle with simple farmers who make local agricultural products; participate in their daily activities, go to market, buy food, cook traditional local dishes, cultivate, look after and harvest crops; study, visit local tourist attractions and historic sites.

In short, I would become an amateur farmer. Very soon, I could be able to join new family members to embark on harvesting agricultural products. And I would also help sort out products prior to delivering them to wholesale outlets.

Moreover, I would be able to enjoy Da Lat's distinctive mild climate along with misty weather which makes this small city the ideal destination for a holiday escape away from the busy metropolises. In terms of attractions, I would have tons of choices. The natural wonders of Langbiang Mountain, Xuan Huong Lake, Doi Thong Hai Mo and the Valley of Love top the list. On the cultural and historical side, Bao Dai Summer Palace, Domaine de Marie Church and Truc Lam Monastery are the treasures that hold the rich history and culture of Da Lat and the region.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I believe the happy days shared in Da Lat would make me want to stay forever and never have to say farewell. And with all the knowledge and valuable experience during my stay, I would enrich my experiences in life and be more successful.

Vocabulary

1. ecotourist [noun] a person who goes on an organised vacation that is designed so that the tourist damages the environment as little as possible

Eg: She is an ecotourist who spends every vacation helping on organic farms.

2. renowned [adjective] famous for something (nổi tiếng)

Eg: The region is renowned for its outstanding natural beauty.

3. pop up [phrasal verb] to appear or happen, especially suddenly or unexpectedly (bật ra, xuất hiện đột ngột)

Eg: She's one of those movie stars who pops up everywhere, on TV, in magazines, on Broadway.

4. affectionate [adjective] showing feelings of liking or love (yêu thích)

Eg: His books show an affectionate understanding of rural life in Vietnam.

5. mingle [verb] to mix or combine, or be mixed or combined (trộn lẫn)

Eg: The excitement of starting a new job is always mingled with a certain apprehension.

6. outlet [noun] a company or organization that sells goods of a particular type from a store or shop

Eg: The farming cooperative have a large warehouse which is an outlet for all its products.

7. metropolis [noun] a very large city, often the most important city in a large area or country (đô thị)

Eg: Soon afterwards he left the countryside to begin his career in the metropolis.

8. farewell [noun] an occasion when someone says goodbye (tạm biệt)

Eg: He bid us both an affectionate farewell.

Part 3:

1. What is the importance of travelling?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

There are several reasons why travel can be a powerful tool for personal development. Traveling can feel empowering when surrounding yourself with people who don't know the encyclopedia of your past. It reinforces your willingness to broaden your horizons, to get unstuck and to move in new directions. It provides learning and education about places and history and connects us to other cultures and people. Another importance that few people think about is that travelling gives us a chance to face one's fears of the unknown, which enables us to test ourselves.

2. What type of places do you recommend people to visit on vacation?

Well, it depends. For example, if I have to give advice to a person who is an introvert at heart, which means he or she tends to crave one-on-one conversations, personal time for reflection, and really getting away from it all when they travel, then I would recommend Laos as an acceptably good choice. Laos is a landlocked country with rugged mountains and an enduring favorite of introverted travelers. Travelers can walk through the markets without being overly hassled and feel comfortable dining alone in restaurants while exploring the area.

3. Do Vietnamese people prefer to travel by car or by train?

I'm not sure but I guess they would choose trains over cars. First, for a person who has motion sickness, travelling by train is much more comfortable compared to travelling by car. Second, some people find the rhythmic motion and noise of this mode of transport whilst viewing the changing scenery totally enthralling. It is suitable for a landscape loving type of person. And finally, the most common reason is the economic material benefit. Traveling by train is obviously cheaper.

4. What are the advantages of travelling with a group of people?

Taking in the sights with a group of people surely has tons of benefits. Safety in numbers is the first one I think of. Travelling to unfamiliar destinations can sometimes seem daunting. A group of tourist is less of a target than a single person. Also, if you get sick or hurt, there are people around to help you out. The second one is that it's cost – effective. Holidaying with a group can help you reduce travel expenses since everyone will be sharing the costs of accommodation, transportation, food, and even tour tickets. It also allows you to take advantage of group rates and discounts.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

5. Should young people travel abroad?

Certainly, yes! Travelling to a foreign country teaches the young things they can't get at school, for example, budgeting skills. Most young travelers have relatively tight budgets. Dealing with budgets is a vital travel skill to learn, and an imperative skill for a successful life financially. They can also learn problem – solving skills. Things don't always go as planned, which requires being able to think under pressure—another important skill for every-day life.

6. Are international trips popular with people in your country?

In the past, it was something only for rich people, but thanks to technological advancements and low-cost airlines, international travelling is now affordable to virtually all classes of Vietnamese people. Therefore it's getting more and more popular with people in my country. I reckon it is a positive trend due to the benefits of travelling abroad.

7. What do you consider when you take a trip?

Well, it's necessary to spend extra time up front considering how to plan your trip in order to make your entire vacation run smoothly from start to finish. The first thing I would consider is documentation, especially when travelling abroad. The second is the daily budget. I would need to figure out what my total trip budget is and subtract the initial necessary costs like flights and visa fees. The last one would review travel warnings and alerts just to be sure I'd have a safe vacation.

Vocabulary

1. Reinforce [verb] to make something stronger (làm mạnh thêm, củng cố)

Eg: The pockets on my jeans are reinforced with double stitching.

2. At heart [expression] used to say what someone is really like (thực sự, bản chất thực)

Eg: He had dozens of friends, but he was a private person at heart.

3. Crave [verb] to have a very strong feeling of wanting something (khao khát)

Eg: Many young children crave attention.

4. Reflection [noun] serious and careful thought (sự ngẫm nghĩ)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Eg: After 30 years as a judge, her reflections on justice were well worth listening to.

5. Acceptably [adv] in a way that can be accepted, approved of, or allowed to continue (tương đối, chấp nhận được)

Eg: His communication skills are acceptably good.

6. Enthralling [adj] keeping someone's interest and attention completely (mê hoặc, cuốn hút)

Eg: I found your book absolutely enthralling!

7. Daunting [adj] making you feel slightly frightened or worried about your ability to achieve something (làm thoái chí, nản chí)

Eg: The country was faced with the daunting prospect of overcoming four decades of division.

8. Imperative [adj] extremely important or urgent (cực kì quan trọng/ khẩn cấp)

Eg: The president said it was imperative that the release of all hostages be secured.

9. Initial [adj] of or at the beginning (khởi đầu)

Eg: Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.

10. Alert [noun] a warning to people to be prepared to deal with something dangerous (sự báo động)

Eg: The public were warned to be on the alert for (= watching carefully for) suspicious packages.

2. Describe an experience of good service in a shop or a restaurant.

When

Where

What

And explain why you think it was good service.

Let me tell about this one time I experienced exceptional service at a restaurant. It was my 18th birthday and my family came up with the idea of celebrating the night by eating out. The first thing to pop up into our minds was going to a fancy restaurant but somehow, we ended up having our dinner at a reputable family restaurant nearby.

On entering the place, we were impressed by the restaurant's cozy and homely decor as well as the courteousness of the servers, who allocated us the limited window seats right away as a privilege

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

after hearing that it was my birthday. Additionally, the waiters were patient and attentive, and we only had to wait for about 10 minutes to be served, even though we ordered quite a lavish amount of food. Most importantly, the dishes were so succulent that we couldn't have imagined they were merely home food.

However, the real highlight of the meal would be the surprise discount offered by the restaurant owner, which we refused in the end. Being able to enjoy delectable dishes while spending quality time with my family really made my day, not to mention not having to pay through the nose for the experience.

Vocabulary

✓ Reputable (có danh tiếng) [adj]: generally considered to be honest, reliable, and famous

Example: Harvard is one of the most reputable universities in the world.

✓ Cozy (ấm cúng) [adj]: warm and comfortable, and making you feel relaxed

Example: A cozy home is the greatest comfort after a hard working day.

✓ Courteousness (sự lịch sự, ga-lăng) [noun]: the quality of being polite, especially in a formal way

Example: Hotel staff must be courteous at all times to provide the customers with the best service.

✓ To allocate somebody something (phân cho ai đó cái gì, việc gì) [phrase]: to officially give something to someone, or to decide that something can be used for a specific purpose

Example: We allocate each student a personal tutor so that they can seek help with their studies.

✓ Attentive (chăm chú, chu đáo) [adj]: behaving in a way that shows you care about someone and are willing to help them

Example: Service at this small hotel is friendly and attentive.

✓ A lavish amount of something (một lượng rất lớn, rất nhiều cái gì) [phrase]: a huge amount of something

Example: We ordered a lavish amount of food to serve a party of 20 people.

✓ Succulent (mọng và ngon) [adj]: full of juice and tastes good

Example: The hamburger was so succulent. It was juicy and absolutely delicious.

✓ Delectable (ngon lành) [adj]: very pleasant, especially to eat or drink

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: My mom is a talented cook; her dishes are always delectable.

✓ To make one's day (làm nên một ngày vui vẻ/đáng nhớ của ai đó) [expression]: To ensure the pleasure and distinction of one's whole day

Example: Being gifted with flowers on Women's Day really makes a girl's day.

✓ To pay through the nose for something (trả rất nhiều tiền cho cái gì) [expression]: to pay a lot of money for something

Example: He had to pay through the nose for his new sports car.

Part 3:

1. What are the differences between the service in large shops and small stores?

Well, I think there are certain differences in terms of attitude and hospitality between the service in large shops and small ones. In large shops like malls or supermarkets, employees are trained more carefully to cater for customers of all ranges. They usually welcome clients with attentiveness and great courtesy. Whenever unexpected things happen, their very first reaction is to apologize and then tactfully solve the problems. However, small-scale stores are not as professional and have virtually no policy for customer service.

2. What do people do when they get bad service?

When receiving substandard service, what customers should do is not to put up with it, but to immediately complain to the store's workers or managers. These people will have the ability to address the problem efficiently, either by upgrading the item's quality, or by directly compensating their clients. In cases when our rights are not protected or even infringed on, we can depend on the judicial system or the power of the media. However, the main purpose is to help the store acknowledge its problems and then come up with timely adjustments.

2. What are the qualities of being a good restaurant?

Firstly, I think the most important quality of a satisfying restaurant is the quality of the food. Practically, flavors and food presentation play an essential part in ensuring that the customer will want to return. Besides, clients also take the restaurant's service into account. No one could tolerate

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

a restaurant filled with ill-mannered employees, who treat their customers with total negligence and disrespect. Additionally, a restaurant with reasonable prices might attract people of different incomes. Last but not least, picturesque and eye-catching views or a congenial atmosphere are also in one's mind when choosing a place to eat.

VOCABULARY:

1. hospitality [noun]: friendly and generous behavior toward guests, clients: sự niềm nở

Eg: As part of the hospitality at the conference centre, delegates were provided with free coffee and biscuits.

2. employee [noun]: a person who is paid to work for sb : nhân viên

Eg: This firm has over 500 employees.

3. (to) cater for [verb]: to provide the things that a particular person a situation needs or wants: phục vụ, chăm sóc cho

Eg: The class caters for all ability ranges, so all students will benefit.

4. attentiveness [noun]: the state of being helpful, making sure people have what they need : sự tận tâm chăm sóc

Eg: The hotel is famous for its staff's friendliness and attentiveness.

5. courtesy [noun]: polite behavior that shows respect for others :

Eg: Her rude behavior showed a total lack of courtesy for her guests.

6. unexpected [adjective]: surprising, not expected : không lường trước, bất ngờ

Eg: The President's resignation was entirely unexpected and even his staff knew nothing about his intentions.

7. tactfully [adverb]: in a careful way not to say or do sth that will upset or annoy others: một cách lịch thiệp, thận trọng

Eg: Minh tactfully handled the problem at the party yesterday and everyone enjoyed themselves.

8. virtually [adverb]: almost or very nearly: gần như

Eg: Virtually all the students will be exempt from the tax, and only a few of them will have to pay.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

9. substandard [adjective]: not as good as normal, not acceptable: dưới tiêu chuẩn
Eg: Substandard goods should be returned immediately to the shop where you bought them.
10. (to) put up with [phrasal verb]: to experience and deal with sth that is painful or unpleasant, without complaining : chịu đựng
Eg: The teacher told the class that she would not put up with their bad behaviour.
11. (to) address [verb]: to deal with a problem or situation: giải quyết
Eg: Ho Chi Minh City must address its traffic problems and find solutions.
12. (to) upgrade [verb]: to make sth more powerful, efficient, better, etc: nâng cấp
Eg: At the airport, the airline staff upgraded my ticket to first class.
13. (to) compensate [verb]: to pay money to sb, because they have suffered some injury, loss or inconvenience
Eg: The company compensated its customers who returned the faulty TV sets.
14. (to) infringe on/ upon sth [verb]: to limit sb's legal rights : xâm phạm quyền lợi của ai
Eg: She refused to answer questions that infringed on her private life.
15. (to) acknowledge [verb]: to accept that sth is true: nhận thức được
Eg: Linh has finally acknowledged the truth about her background.
16. adjustment [noun]: a small change to make sth better : sự điều chỉnh
Eg: Some adjustments to improve the plan may be necessary.
17. satisfying [adjective]: giving pleasure because it provides you sth you need or want : làm hài lòng
Eg: Last Sunday, our family was greeted with a satisfying meal.
18. (to) take sth into account [verb]: to consider sth: quan tâm tới
Eg: We take adaptability into account when hiring employees.
19. ill-mannered [adjective]: not behaving well or politely in social situations:
Eg: This ill-mannered boy must receive a more proper education.
20. (to) tolerate [verb]: to accept sth or sb that is annoying or unpleasant
Eg: I will not tolerate students using their mobile phones in the class.
21. negligence [noun]: the failure to give sb/sth enough care or attention: sự lơ đãng, thờ ơ
Eg: The accident was caused by negligence on the part of the driver.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

22. disrespect [noun]: a lack of respect for sb/sth : sự thiếu tôn trọng

Eg: We must not disrespect the law if we want to live in a safe society.

23. reasonable [adjective]: (of prices) not too expensive, affordable: phải chăng

Eg: Our store always sells good quality food at reasonable prices.

24. picturesque [adjective]: pretty (of a place, building, scene, etc.) : đẹp như tranh

Eg: We are looking for a picturesque village to go for a picnic this week.

25. congenial [adjective]: pleasant, in a way that makes you feel comfortable (thân thiện)

Eg: Everyone in the office is friendly and I enjoy the congenial atmosphere.

3. Describe your favourite season of the year.

You should say:

What the weather is like.

Why you like this season.

What activities you usually do during it.

How would different kinds of weather affect people?

(What is the weather like?)

Every year **I long for** spring. This season fascinates me with its warm breezes, crystal-clear skies and frequent **drizzle**. Such weather gives me the vibe of freshness and purity.

(Why you like this season.)

The one thing that makes me particularly fond of spring is our **family gathering**. As you may know, spring is the time during which we celebrate Lunar New Year. It is a special occasion when family members **reunite** and spend quality time together. To me, the cozy atmosphere of a family dinner **with the presence of** all the family members is just wonderful.

(What activities you usually do during it.)

Since spring marks the start of every year, somehow it really inspires me to strive for a better version of myself, because **I am usually out of condition** after the winter. Regarding physical fitness, I adopt **healthy eating habits** and **take regular exercise**. I also try to balance work and

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

personal life, as well as to spare more time for self-care in order to avoid stress and prevent **mental health problems**.

(How would different kinds of weather affect people?)

During spring time, most people feel energized and refreshed thanks to the pleasant weather. However, it would be rather troublesome for those who are allergic to pollen, since flowers are **in bloom** everywhere this time of the year.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Family and Children**:

a family gathering

Meaning: a meeting of family members for a particular purpose

Example: In traditional societies, **family gatherings** are common to celebrate special occasions.

Dịch đại ý

A family gathering: tập trung gia đình

Nghĩa: 1 buổi gặp mặt của các thành viên trong gia đình vì 1 lý do cụ thể

Ví dụ: Trong xã hội trước đây, những buổi tập trung gia đình thường là để chào mừng các dịp đặc biệt.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Sport and Exercise**:

1. to be out of condition

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people **are out of condition** and don't exercise regularly.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Health**:

1. healthy eating habits

Meaning: eating healthy food at regular times of the day

Example: Health education involves teaching people about **healthy eating habits**, such as regular mealtimes and eating fruit and vegetables every day.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Dịch đại ý

Health eating habits: thói quen ăn uống lành mạnh

Nghĩa: ăn thức ăn tốt cho sức khỏe vào đúng giờ giấc

Ví dụ: Giáo dục sức khỏe cần dạy cho mọi người thói quen ăn uống lành mạnh, như là giờ ăn hợp lý và cần ăn rau và trái cây mỗi ngày.

2. to take regular exercise

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Dịch đại ý

To take regular exercise: tập thể dục thường xuyên

Nghĩa: thực hiện một số hoạt động tay chân hàng ngày

Ví dụ: Chính quyền nên khuyến khích người dân ở mọi lứa tuổi tập thể dục thường xuyên bằng cách cung cấp trang thiết bị cho mỗi khu dân cư.

3. mental health problems

Meaning: related to illnesses of one's mind

Example: Overwork may sometimes result in **mental health problems**, such as anxiety and depression.

Dịch đại ý

Mental health problems: các vấn đề thần kinh

Nghĩa: các bệnh liên quan đến trí óc con người

Ví dụ: Làm việc quá tải đôi khi dẫn đến các vấn đề về thần kinh, như là lo lắng và khủng hoảng.

Các từ vựng khác:

1. to long for (phrasal verb): mong mỏi điều gì

Meaning: to want something very much, especially when it does not seem that it will happen soon.

Example: The lady **longed for** the birth of her child.

2. drizzle (noun): mưa phùn

Meaning: light, fine rain

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: We will have **drizzle** in the northern part of the country tomorrow.

3. **to reunite** (verb): hội ngộ, đoàn tụ

Meaning: to come together or cause to come together again after a period of separation or disunity.

Example: Stephanie **was reunited** with her parents after a long absence in France.

4. **with the presence of** (expression): với sự có mặt của

Meaning: the fact of a person or people being in a particular place

Example: Their meeting was a success **with the presence of** 15 representatives.

5. **in bloom** (expression): **Vietnamese translation**

Meaning: with the flowers open

Example: It was a beautiful garden, with all the roses **in bloom**.

4. Describe a historic era you are interested in

You should say

- *when was this era*

- *how you learned about it*

- *what it was famous for*

- *and explain why you are interested in this era*

(when was this era)

Speaking of history, Vietnam has a history as rich and **evocative** as anywhere on the planet. Each historic era has its own features, but I'm only into the era of the Ly Dynasty, sometimes known as the Later Lý dynasty, a Vietnamese dynasty that ended in 1225. It includes an interesting story of the empress Lý Chiêu Hoàng, who was forced **to abdicate the throne in favor of** her husband.

(how you learned about it)

I am lucky to have the chance to visit the Vietnamese History Museum, where my sister works. In the middle of June they provide special lectures about this dynasty. Those lectures **cover a lot of ground**, but they provide **face-to-face learning** opportunities with expert historians and, therefore, **the transmission of knowledge** is quite effective in my opinion. As a result, I **have a good grasp** of this historic era.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(what it was famous for)

As far as I know, it is famous for being the first stable Vietnamese dynasty and it was responsible for establishing many of the characteristics of the modern Vietnamese state. It was an era in the history of Vietnam when the country **flourished dramatically**. The Ly dynasty developed the great Red River Delta system to prevent summer flooding and winter drought, and this system made the region one of the most fertile rice-growing areas in the world. Its rulers also promoted literature and **commissioned works of art** and, during their reign, knowledge of classical Chinese literature was widespread. During this dynasty, Buddhism reached its height on the strength of royal **patronage** and became a kind of state religion.

(and explain why you are interested in this era)

Those are just some of the Ly Dynasty achievements, which make me so keen on this era. In the next holiday, I will avoid places which **swarm with tourists** and go to Ly Museum instead, to learn more about **the literary and artistic heritage** of my country.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Education**

1. to cover a lot of ground

Meaning: to deal with much information and many facts.

Example: The history lecture **covered a lot of ground** today.

2. face-to-face learning

Meaning: to study in the traditional way, with the teacher present in the room

Example: **Face-to-face learning** motivates students and encourages interaction with teachers and other students.

3. transmission of knowledge

Meaning: the process of passing knowledge from one person to another

Example: I believe that the **transmission of knowledge** is more effective in face-to-face interaction with teachers rather than online learning.

4. to have a good grasp of something

Meaning: to understand a problem deeply and completely

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Children who begin to learn a foreign language in primary school are usually able **to have a good grasp of** the new language quickly.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **to flourish dramatically**

Meaning: to grow or develop very successfully

Example: Many traditional ways of life have been lost as a result of advances in technology, but other traditional communities have survived and even **flourished dramatically**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **The Arts**

1. **to commission a work of art**

Meaning: to officially ask somebody to paint a picture for you

Example: Artists in the past often relied on rulers or other wealthy people **to commission works of art** from them.

2. **the literary and artistic heritage**

Meaning: The tradition of writing or painting that a country, city or town has had for many years, distinguishing it as an important part of its character.

Example: Visitors to Britain can enjoy its rich **literary and artistic heritage** by going to such places as the birthplace of Shakespeare and the National Art Gallery in London.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Tourism**

1. **To swarm with tourists**

Meaning: when people swarm somewhere, they move there in a large group or in large numbers.

Example: During the summer, the little seaside town is **swarming with tourists**.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. **evocative** [adjective]

Meaning: making you remember or imagine something pleasant

Example: This song is **evocative** of the sound of the sea.

2. **to abdicate the throne** [expression]

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: to allow another person to become the ruler in your place

Example: He **abdicated the throne** because of his bad health, enabling his brother to become king.

3. **in favor of** [expression]

Meaning: to support or approve of something

Example: I'm not **in favor of** hitting children.

4. **patronage** [noun]

Meaning: support given to a person, usually in the form of money.

Example: The emperor was famous for providing **patronage** for artists, musicians and writers.

5. Describe an important river/lake in your country

You should say:

What is this place?

Where is this place?

Why you like this place

And explain what you would like to do there

I'm going to talk about a very beautiful lake, which is referred to as a symbol of the capital city of Vietnam. It's relatively famous not only to the Vietnamese, but also to foreigners.

(What and where is this place?)

I'm talking about Hoan Kiem lake, a very large lake located in the center of Hanoi, which is known for its historic beauty. There is even a legend related to the name that **went down in history**. It was said that the King turtle living at the bottom of the lake lent the contemporary leader a very precious sword, which helped him **to end up** winning a major battle. The King turtle then turned up again after the victory and asked for his sword back. The lake was then named "Hoan Kiem", which stands for "returning the sword."

(Why you like this place)

As a child, I really liked the story so I always wished to visit it someday. Yet due to the great distance, I had no chance to see it with **the naked eye** until I turned 18 and went to a university nearby. My first visit to Hoan Kiem lake remains an unforgettable memory. Its elegant beauty is

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

out of this world, with a turtle tower in the middle of the lake and a shrimp-shaped red bridge leading to an old temple. To be frank, I'm strongly attracted by **historical monuments** and **relics of the past**— they always make me feel a pang of **nostalgia** upon seeing them, because they **provide a link to our roots**. That's why I really love this lake.

(Explain what you would like to do there)

One of the various things I'd like to do there is to wander around with my friends, let out the negative feelings in my mind, and I'd take some tasty types of street food. Another thing I strongly wish to do but which is **out of the question** is to climb up the tower on the lake and observe the **aquatic life**. Maybe I could even watch the turtle of the legend sleeping like a baby! As far as I know, the authority won't allow that, so I really hope that in the future, it'll be approved so that my wish can be fulfilled.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **historical monument** [noun]

Meaning: ancient buildings or statues that have historical importance

Example: Visits to see **historical monuments** are organised by tourist companies in countries like Thailand, Cambodia and India.

2. **relics of the past** [expression]

Meaning: old objects that have survived from the past

Example: People are still curious about seeing **relics of the past**, such as the Pyramids of Egypt.

3. **provide a link to our roots** [expression]

Meaning: to connect with previous generations

Example: Traditional skills **provide a link to our roots**, and they are part of our shared heritage.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Water**

1. **aquatic life**

Meaning: plants or animals living in or near water

Example: Unpolluted water is vital for **aquatic life**, such as freshwater fish, to survive.

Vocabulary

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. **To go down in history** [expression]

Meaning: to be or do something so important that it will be recorded in history: đi vào lịch sử.

Example: It's a discovery that **has gone down** in medical history.

2. **To end up doing something** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to find yourself in a place or situation that you did not intend or expect to be in

Example: I **ended up doing** all the work myself.

3. **The naked eye** [expression]

Meaning: the normal power of your eye without the help of an instrument: mắt trần.

Example: The planet should be visible to **the naked eye**.

4. **Out of this world** [expression]

Meaning: used to emphasize how good, beautiful, etc. something is

Example: The fantastic meal was out of this world.

5. **Nostalgia** [noun]

Meaning: a feeling of sadness mixed with pleasure and affection when you think of happy times in the past: hoài niệm

Example: She is filled with **nostalgia** for her own happy college days.

6. **Out of the question** [expression]

Meaning: impossible: không thể được.

Example: Another trip abroad this year is **out of the question** – we can't afford it.

6. Describe an impressive story you heard from other people

You should say:

What was this story?

When did you hear about it?

Who told you this story?

And explain why you were impressed by it

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I'm going to talk about an inspirational love story, which is based on a specific case in real life. Because it seemed unrealistic at first, I assumed that someone **had made it up**. Yet the story turned into an enormous motivation for me when I figured out it was the truth.

(When did you hear that story? Who told you this story?)

The story was first shared on Facebook via a confession page so, you know, the author is obviously unknown. I don't usually believe in such confessions since there's always someone who tries to make it more dramatic, or maybe it's some made-up stories by the admins to draw people's attention. Actually, I just read it to chill out after a solid day's work. Only when one of my friends confirmed that it was the real story of her cousin did I believe that such miracles still existed somewhere else in this world.

(What was that story?)

Well, I don't remember the exact details, but it was mainly about the love between a very successful girl and a poor guy whose job was a **sous-chef** for a small restaurant. As the girl mentioned in the story came from an affluent family and performed excellently in her work, her parents thought that she should marry someone with a similar background. However, since she **dismissed traditional ideas** about marriage and fell **head over heels in love** with the sous-chef, she strongly disagreed with her family on this matter. They then decided **to tie the knot**, despite her parents' disapproval. Fortunately, after all the **ups and downs**, all their efforts **worked miracles** for them. The guy telling the story on Facebook became the executive chef of the restaurant with a reasonable salary, and they finally got support from the girl's family. Frankly, it sounds really like an old fairy tale in modern life.

(Explain why you were impressed by it)

Their story has made a strong impression on me. In real life, such a girl who can overcome her reluctance and raise her voice against some **outdated customs** of her family is always admirable to me, especially on marriage. Aside from that, I highly appreciate her **concerted** efforts in attaining the parents' permission and building her own family, though she had to face up to such challenges. I'm fairly sure that for many other girls she would become an inspirational **role model to empower women** to decide their own futures.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **to dismiss traditional ideas**

Meaning: to decide that traditional ideas are not important and not worth considering anymore.

Example: Although the views of older people may sometimes seem unhelpful in today's world, we should not **dismiss all traditional ideas** as irrelevant.

2. **outdated customs**

Meaning: old fashioned customs, and therefore not as good or as fashionable as modern customs

Example: While I agree that some traditional **customs** are **outdated**, I believe that others are still useful and should not be forgotten.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Gender**

1. **to empower women**

Meaning: to give women the freedom to do something

Example: The end of gender discrimination in universities **has empowered women** to enter the professions of their choice.

Vocabulary

1. **To make something up** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to invent a story, especially to trick or entertain someone: bịa chuyện.

Example: That cannot be the true! You must have **made that up**!

2. **Sous-chef** [noun]

Meaning: a person who is the second most senior cook in a restaurant: bếp phó

Example: He went from being the **sous-chef** to the executive chef in just two years, which is hardly believable.

3. **Head over heels in love** [expression]

Meaning: loving someone very much: rất yêu ai đó.

Example: He's fallen **head over heels in love** with his boss, although she's twice his age.

4. **To tie the knot** [expression]

Meaning: to get married: kết hôn (se duyên).

Example: They've just **tied the knot**, and I took some photos at the wedding.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

5. **Ups and downs** [expression]

Meaning: the mixture of good and bad things in life:

Example: Every business has its **ups and downs**.

6. **To work/ perform miracles** [expression]

Meaning: to achieve very good results:

Example: Her exercise program has **worked miracles** for her.

7. **Concerted** [adjective]

Meaning: done in a planned and determined way

Example: She has begun to make a **concerted** effort to find a job.

8. **Role model** [compound noun]

Meaning: a person that you admire and try to copy: hình mẫu.

Example: Parents are a child's primary **role models**.

7. Describe an interesting event in your school.

You should say

- *What was the event?*
- *When was the event?*
- *Why was it interesting?*
- *And explain how you felt about it*

(What was the event?)

I'm going to describe an interesting event in my high school. Actually, there were numerous **extra-curricular activities** during my high school years, but the one that I consider most **fascinating** was the camping day, which is held for all students in three grades. During the event, besides building a campsite together, each class also opened a small stall to sell food or **souvenirs** for customers of all ages, even the parents or graduate students.

(When was the event?)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

It is celebrated **annually**, and it frequently falls in the middle of March. As the camping days take place in the spring, the weather is always nice and comfortable, which offers students the chance **to enjoy** the event **to the fullest**. We had two camping days with an overnight, so there were a lot of **preparations** to make before the event, and we had to work together as **team players** to get everything ready in time.

(Why was it interesting?)

Well, the event includes a wide range of activities, which **cater for** students of different interests, preferences and talents, which endears it to every student in my high school. The most exciting part was the sale of our own products during the first morning, which was quite **chaotic** and even competitive, as all of us had **to entice** as many customers as possible. Therefore, apart from creative marketing, we also sang or danced flashmob to captivate the crowd, which gave us a lot of pleasure in the end.

(And explain how you felt about it)

I really enjoyed the camping day, as it was one of the most memorable events during my high school career, when all of us were so **enthusiastic** and carefree. The event united all the students in my school and relieved our burdens of **intensive** studying a great deal. As time went by, when preparing to step into university, we seemed to be too preoccupied with **sitting exams and making the grade** to take part in these kinds of events and, most importantly, few of us were able **to derive** the same feeling of enjoyment we used to experience in the past.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Education**:

1. extra-curricular activities

Meaning: not part of the usual course work or studies in school or college

Example: Most UK universities offer a wide range of **extra-curricular activities**, such as sport, music or drama to help students enjoy university life to the full.

2. to sit an exam

Meaning: to take an exam

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Some students claim that they feel more motivated to study when they have **to sit an exam** at the end of their course.

3. **to make the grade**

Meaning: to successfully reach the necessary standard

Example: Nobody can succeed in their studies if they rely on luck rather than hard work **to make the grade**.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Communication and Personality**

1. **To be a team player**

Meaning: to be a person who willingly cooperates with others

Example: Employees who are good **team players** are more likely to be selected for promotion.

Vocabulary

1. **Fascinating** [adjective]

Meaning: extremely interesting and attractive: thú vị, lôi cuốn

Example: Your trip to Alaska sounds absolutely **fascinating**.

2. **Souvenir** [noun]:

Meaning: a thing that you buy and/or keep to remind yourself of a place, an occasion or a holiday/vacation; something that you bring back for other people when you have been on holiday/vacation: quà lưu niệm

Example: I bought the ring as a **souvenir** of my trip to Greece.

3. **Annually** [adverb]:

Meaning: once a year, yearly: mỗi năm

Example: The exhibition is held **annually** every July for architecture buffs.

4. **To enjoy something to the fullest** [expression]:

Meaning: to enjoy something to the greatest possible degree: vui vẻ tận hưởng

Example: Janie tried her best to enjoy the show **to the fullest** after the exam.

5. **Preparation** [noun]:

Meaning: something that you do to get ready for something or make something ready: sự chuẩn bị, các thứ được chuẩn bị

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: We made **preparations** to move to new offices.

6. **To cater for sb/sth** [verb]:

Meaning: to provide the things that a particular person or situation needs or wants: phục vụ cho

Eg: The class **caters for** all ability ranges.

7. **To endear oneself to sb/sth** [verb]:

Meaning: to make somebody/yourself popular: giúp ai, cái gì được yêu thích, được lòng mọi người

Example: She was a talented teacher who **endeared herself to** all who worked with her.

8. **Chaotic** [adjective]:

Meaning: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order: hỗn loạn

Example: The traffic in the city is **chaotic** in the rush hour.

9. **To entice** [verb]:

Meaning: to persuade somebody/something to go somewhere or to do something, usually by offering them something: lôi cuốn, dụ

Example: The bargain prices are expected **to entice** customers away from other stores.

10. **Enthusiastic** [adjective]:

Meaning: feeling or showing a lot of excitement and interest about somebody/something: nhiệt tình, nhiệt huyết

Example: She was not **enthusiastic** about going to Spain, because she preferred to stay at home.

11. **Intensive** [adjective]: involving a lot of work or activity done in a short time: tập trung, chuyên sâu

Example: These are highly intensive courses for business and professional people.

12. **To derive** [verb]: to get something from something: có được, lấy được

Example: He **derived** great pleasure from painting.

8. Describe a public place that you think need improvements.

You should say

- *What the place is*

- *When you go there*

- *What you like and dislike about this public place*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(What the place is)

The place is a traditional public park, which has now passed the age of one hundred. The park is located in the city centre and also **in the vicinity of** my neighborhood. Originally, it was established to hold big public events, but as time has gone by, simple pastimes such as a Sunday walk in the park **have fallen by the wayside** because of the pressures of modern living. Nowadays, it's used mainly by local residents, who frequently wander around the park to relax and **take gentle exercise**.

(When you go there)

Having a nine-to-five job, I'm actually quite busy all day long. Usually, I try **to make the most of** my spare time **to have a stroll** there with my sister at night, especially at the weekends. The atmosphere in the park is really relaxing, with people of different ages talking and playing together after a hard working day.

(What you like and dislike about this public place)

The thing that I enjoy most about this park is that it gives me a sense of **tranquility**, so that I can **unwind** without being disturbed. Besides, it is a good chance **to get into shape** by jogging, or just to sit by the lake talking with friends, which can really bring people closer together. However, as it was constructed a century ago, some things in the park require attention **on safety grounds**, so the park is really in need of some **restoration projects** by the local authorities. Repairs to the bridge that crosses the lake, and **renovations to conserve historic buildings** like the glass **pavilions** are essential.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **to fall by the wayside**

Meaning: if something falls by the wayside, it is no longer done or used

Example: An increasing reliance on modern technology has resulted in some traditional skills **falling by the wayside**.

2. **restoration projects**

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: the work of repairing and cleaning old buildings, paintings etc, so that they are returned to their original condition

Example: In order to conserve historic buildings, it is necessary for governments to provide funds for **restoration projects**.

3. to conserve historic buildings

Meaning: to protect important old buildings and prevent them from being damaged or destroyed

Example: It is important **to conserve historic buildings**, because they give a strong sense of identity to a place.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: Sport and Exercise

1. to take gentle exercise

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically tiring or demanding

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or a walk in the park.

2. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise in order **to get into shape**.

3. on safety grounds

Meaning: for reasons of safety

Example: Boxing is a very dangerous sport and it should be banned **on safety grounds**.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: B.Business and Money (sách collocations)

1. to make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Dịch đại ý

To make the most of something: tận dụng cái gì

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Nghĩa: tạo ra cái gì một cách tốt nhất cái gì hoặc khai thác cái gì một cách triệt để.

Ví dụ: Họ thiết kế những quảng cáo có thể khai thác tối đa các đặc trưng của sản phẩm.

• CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. **in the vicinity of** [expression]

Meaning: in an area around a particular place: ở vùng lân cận

Example: Crowds gathered in the vicinity of Trafalgar Square at New Year.

2. **(to) have a stroll** [expression]

Meaning: to walk somewhere in a slow relaxed way: đi dạo

Example: She often has a stroll in the park with her husband.

3. **tranquility** [noun]

Meaning: the state of being quiet and peaceful : sự thanh bình, yên bình

Example: The mountain offers an atmosphere of peace and **tranquility**.

4. **(to) unwind** [verb]

Meaning: to stop worrying or thinking about problems and start to relax: thoải mái, thư giãn

Example: Music helps me **unwind** after a busy day.

5. **renovation** [noun]

Meaning: the act or process of repairing and painting an old building, piece of furniture, etc. so that it is in good condition again: sự trùng tu, sửa chữa

Example: There will be extensive **renovations** to the old hospital.

6. **pavilion** [noun]

Meaning: a beautiful building, used for shelter, concerts, events or for plants

Example: There is a violin concert at the **pavilion** in the park this evening.

9. Describe a situation when you had to be polite

You should say:

What it was

What did you do to be polite?

Why did you have to be polite?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

And explain how you felt about it afterwards

(What it was)

I'd like to tell a story of my first interview. It was for a **white-collar** job in an entertainment company. Since it was a formal interview, you know, I prepared carefully and tried to be as professional and polite as I could.

(Why did you have to be polite?)

Obviously, a job interview always **turns out** to be a serious event, despite the efforts of the interviewers to make it more comfortable. Hence, keeping a respectful attitude and behaving politely are important. Aside from that, the company I applied for was pretty **renowned** in the entertainment industry, so it just made more sense for me to be as courteous as possible. I mean, the chances of **being shortlisted** would definitely be higher if I could show my polite attitude, apart from my experience and all sorts of other stuff.

(What did you do to be polite?)

Because it was my first experience of having an interview, I felt so anxious that I couldn't actually sleep the previous night. I didn't want **to squander my chance**. I ended up oversleeping the next day, but thank God I still arrived on time for the interview. As it was a formal occasion, I put on a white blouse, a black miniskirt, and high heels, like a typical office woman. Despite my fears, the interview ran smoothly. The interviewers were so nice and friendly. They showed no rudeness or arrogance and responded to my greetings in a gentle way. They even **made small talk** at first, probably to help relieve my nervousness. As a result, I got calmer and answered all the questions confidently. I couldn't **have a completely laid-back attitude**, and I had **to be wary of being too familiar**. Still, as the atmosphere got more pleasant, I managed to stop worrying about using formal words and expressions, all that stuff, and focused more on speaking my mind.

(Explain how you felt about it afterwards)

It was a relief when the interview ended. A week later, I received an acceptance email from the company and was placed on a **probation** period. I was extremely happy and I felt like I was **floating on air** for the rest of the day.

That's my experience of being extremely polite on a particular occasion.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Business and Money**

1. **white-collar**

Meaning: working in an office, not a factory

Example: The insurance company is advertising some **white collar** jobs, if you want to apply.

2. **to squander a chance**

Meaning: to waste an opportunity, by not taking advantage of it

Example: He **squandered a chance** to go to university by failing to study for his entrance exam.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Communication and Personality:**

1. **to make small talk/to exchange pleasantries**

Meaning: to talk in a polite way about unimportant matters such as the weather

Example: I enjoy a serious discussion and I don't like **to make small talk** or exchange pleasantries with others simply in order to be polite.

Dịch đại ý

To make small talk/ to exchange pleasantries: nói chuyện xã giao

Nghĩa: nói chuyện một cách lịch sự về những vấn đề không quan trọng lắm, ví dụ như thời tiết

Ví dụ: Tôi thích những cuộc nói chuyện nghiêm túc chứ không thích nói chuyện xã giao với người khác chỉ vì phép lịch sự.

2. **to have a laid-back attitude**

Meaning: relaxed, not worrying about anything

Example: Our teacher **had a laid-back attitude** in the classroom, but she was always well-prepared and committed to her students.

Dịch đại ý

To have a laid-back attitude: thư giãn, thả lỏng, thông thả

Nghĩa: thư giãn, không lo lắng gì cả

Ví dụ: Cô giáo chúng tôi có vẻ rất thông thả trong lớp, nhưng cô ấy luôn chuẩn bị kỹ và hết mình với học sinh.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Từ vựng chủ đề **Media and Advertising**

1. **to be wary of**

Meaning: not completely trusting or certain about something (đề phòng)

Example: Consumers must always **be wary of** the claims made in advertisements, because such claims are often untrue.

Từ vựng khác

1. **(to) turn out** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to be discovered to be; to prove to be: hóa ra là.

Example: The job **turned out** to be harder than we thought.

2. **renowned** [adjective]

(famous): nổi tiếng

Example: That restaurant is **renowned** for its Southwestern-style food.

3. **(to) shortlist** [verb]

Meaning: to put somebody/something on a shortlist for a job, prize, etc : cho ai vào vòng trong

Example: Candidates who **are shortlisted** for interview will be contacted by the end of the week.

4. **familiar** [adjective]

Meaning: very informal, in a way that is not appropriate (**quen thuộc**)

Example: Our tutor is strict, and students are not allowed to talk to him in a **familiar** way.

5. **probation** [noun]

Meaning: a time of training and testing when you start a new job to see if you are suitable for the work: thử việc.

Example: I'm on a period of **probation** and just receive 80% of the regular wage.

6. **(to) float on air** [expression]

Meaning: to feel very happy

Example: On their wedding day, most couples feel like they **are floating on air**.

10. Describe a special day out (a day out which does not cost too much)

You should say

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- where you went on this day out
- who you were with
- what you did
- and explain why it was special to you

(where you went on this day out and who you were with)

I'm going to describe a recent trip to a lovely place called Tam Coc Bich Dong. That was an amazing trip I had with my friends before going to study abroad.

(what you did)

At the time, we had all just graduated from university and none of us had a proper job, so **we were all broke**. We found a lot of ways to be able to travel in the cheapest way. We **made the most of our** relationships. We got free train tickets from my friend's uncle and stayed at my grandmother's house. We **heard through the grapevine** that the attractions **were thronged with tourists** on the weekend, so we waited until Monday to visit them, and it was a brilliant decision. We **were rewarded by** spectacular **vistas** and we could enjoy the **breathtaking views** in peace. Then we came back and bought local food and cooked it ourselves. You can say that we lived like **backpackers, getting away from it all** without **breaking the bank**. One evening, we had a camp fire with local children. None of us **acted our age**. We danced and sang together. The favorite song was Young, Dumb and Broke.

(and explain why it was special to you)

It was the last trip I had with my friends, so I told myself that, no matter what happened, it would be one of my favorite trips. But it went **beyond my expectation**. Everything was amazing while it cost us only 500K VND for each person. I think that it was **the holiday of a lifetime** for all of us.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Communication**

1. to hear something through the grapevine

Meaning: to hear news from someone who heard that news from someone else, to learn of something informally and unofficially by means of gossip or rumor.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Never believe the gossip that you **hear through the grapevine** – always try to find the truth from an official source.

2. to act one's age

Meaning: to behave in a way suitable for someone as old as you are

Example: During the most recent years of her career, Madonna has faced criticism for her revealing outfits, her outrageous performances and her decision to collaborate with her younger contemporaries, with critics telling her '**to act her age**'.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Business and Money**

1. to be broke

Meaning: out of money

Example: He still bought a luxury watch, despite the fact that he **was broke**.

2. to make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Tourism**

1. to be thronged with tourists

Meaning: this refers to the situation in which a place has a great number of visitors crowded together

Example: In summer, the centre of London **is thronged with tourists** and all the hotels are full.

2. to be rewarded with a vista

Meaning: to see a beautiful view, usually from a high place, after some difficulties in reaching that place

Example: After a long car journey, we arrived at the mountain and **were rewarded by a beautiful vista** of the sea below.

3. backpackers

Meaning: people who travel on holiday carrying all their clothes and equipment in a backpack, which is a very strong bag which they carry on their back

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Paris has cheap accommodation for **backpackers**, who don't have enough money to stay in hotels.

4. to get away from it all

Meaning: to have a holiday in a quiet place where you can relax

Example: Tourists sometimes visit places of natural beauty, to avoid the noisy crowds and **to get away from it all**.

5. to break the bank

Meaning: to use up all one's money/to cost too much

Example: Las Vegas is so expensive, you can't have a holiday there without **breaking the bank**.

6. the holiday of a lifetime

Meaning: a special holiday that you are unlikely to repeat

Example: She is planning **the holiday of a lifetime** to see pandas in China.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. Beyond one's expectation [expression]

Meaning: greater than what was expected

Example: What he achieved as an author is **beyond our expectation**, and this year he will receive an international award.

11. Describe a sports person that you admire.

You should say:

Who he/she is

What did she/he do?

What do you know about his/her life story?

And explain how much you know about sports.

Sample 1:

(Who he/she is)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

I may not be a **sports fan**, but I would say without hesitation that my favorite athlete in the world is definitely Nancy Kerrigan. What make me so impressed by her are her graceful beauty and her **flawless** performances.

(What did she/he do?)

As a matter of fact, Nancy was a famous American **figure skater**. Adored by the public thanks to her lovely appearance and personality, she also became kind of a celebrity who appeared in numerous advertisement campaigns.

(What do you know about his/her life story?)

Nancy is most famous for her unforgettable accident in the Olympics. Days before the competition, she was injured by a mysterious man who was trying to break her leg so that she couldn't perform. It was discovered later that the man was hired by her rival, Tonya Harding. Tonya's **win-at-all-costs attitude** caused her to lose sight of **the Olympic ideal**, leading to her being **disqualified from participating** further. The incident received massive **sports coverage**. Luckily, Nancy suffered no **life-threatening injury**, and was given tremendous **emotional support** from fans. Although not **in the peak of condition**, Nancy really **exerted herself** and achieved the silver medal.

(How much you know about sports?) Although I know little about sport, I still really admire Nancy and all figure skaters. I know that figure skating is very challenging and involves a **high probability of injury**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Sport and Exercise**

1. a **sport(s) fan** (expression)

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Nghĩa: một người có sở thích với thể thao

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be a **sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

2. a **win-at-all-costs attitude** (expression)

Meaning: an idea that a match or competition must be won, using all possible means

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Nghĩa: Suy nghĩ rằng phải thắng một trận đấu bằng bất cứ giá nào

Example: Youth sport is being ruined by a **win-at-all-costs attitude**, which includes cheating and breaking the rules in order to achieve victory.

3. **the Olympic ideal** (expression)

Meaning: the ultimate goal is not to win but to know that you have taken part and done your best in a competition

Nghĩa: mục đích cuối cùng không phải là chiến thắng mà để thấy rằng bạn đã tham gia và thi đấu tốt nhất có thể.

Example: Unfortunately, professional sport is just another branch of the entertainment industry, and **the Olympic ideal** has been lost.

4. **to be disqualified from participating** (expression)

Meaning: not to be allowed to join a competition

Nghĩa: không được phép tham gia thi đấu

Example: Sportsmen or sportswomen who take drugs **should be disqualified from participating** in sport for a long time.

5. **sports coverage** (expression)

Meaning: the activity of reporting news related to sport

Nghĩa: hành động báo cáo thông tin liên quan đến thể thao

Example: Many top sports stars are now known to millions of people around the world because of global **sports coverage** by the media.

6. **life-threatening injuries** (expression)

Meaning: injuries which are so serious that the person may die

Nghĩa: chấn thương nghiêm trọng đến mức người bệnh có thể chết

Example: Paragliding and cliff-jumping are two examples of extreme sports in which **life-threatening injuries** are sustained all too often by those who take part.

7. **to be in the peak of condition** (expression)

Meaning: to be in the best possible physical condition

Nghĩa: trong tình trạng thể chất tốt nhất có thể

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Sports professionals should receive high salaries, because they must always be in **the peak of condition** in order to perform at the highest levels.

8. **to exert oneself** (expression)

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Nghĩa: tập trung sức mạnh thể lực để làm điều gì đó

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

9. **a high/low probability of injury** (expression)

Meaning: you are very likely/not very likely to be injured

Nghĩa: bạn có thể/không có thể bị chấn thương

Example: If anyone plans to take up mountaineering or skydiving, they should be aware that there is **a high probability of injury**.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Health**

1. **to offer emotional support** (expression)

Meaning: to give counselling to a person who is suffering from a mental health problem

Nghĩa: hỗ trợ về mặt tinh thần cho ai đó

Example: Some schools in Europe now **offer emotional support** to pupils who are the victims of bullying.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. **flawless** [adjective]

Meaning: perfect, without fault

Example: The musicians gave a **flawless** performance at the concert.

2. **figure skater** [noun]

Meaning: a competitor who performs complex exercise routines on ice

Example: She spent hours on the ice rink, practicing to become a professional **figure skater**.

Sample 2

Describe a sports person that you admire. You should say:

Who he / she is

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

What he / she did

What you know about his / her life story

And explain how much you know about sports.

(Who he is)

Today I'm going to talk about a football player who has recently caught the attention of the entire nation of Vietnam – Bui Tien Dung. Dung is a professional football player competing in the Vietnam national team as a goalkeeper. Even though Dung is pretty young, he has managed to gain the respect of football fans for his skills, as well as **adulation** from females because of his handsome appearance.

(What he did)

What makes Bui Tien Dung **stand out** is his remarkable goalkeeping skill which, together with the skill of his teammates who were competing with a **steely** determination, has enabled Vietnam to qualify for the final of the AFC U23 for the first time. Every TV channel and newspaper **carried the story**. Dung is praised by **sports commentators**, professionals and fans in general as bold and reliable. His **saves**, especially those in penalty rounds, contributed to the strengthening of Vietnam's **defence** and gave his teammates the confidence to **push forward** and attack the opposing team.

(What you know about his life story + explain how much you know about sports)

Frankly, I'm not much of an **avid sports fan**, and I only watch sports matches occasionally. Therefore, I rarely **dig deep into** the personal life of sports stars. However, what I do know about Bui Tien Dung is that he came from a rather underprivileged family, and was not exposed to professional training right from the start. It was his passion for football that convinced his parents to allow Dung to pursue it professionally and his **perseverance** led to his recognition.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề ***Media and advertising***

1. to carry a story

Meaning: to include an item in a news report

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: The media nowadays **carries too many stories** about celebrities and not enough serious news.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and exercise*

1. **sports commentators**

Meaning: people who are experts on sport and talk or write about it in the media

Example: Not only sports stars, but even some **sports commentators** have become well-known celebrities.

2. **a sports fan**

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be **a sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

Other vocabulary:

1. **adulation** (sự ngưỡng mộ) [noun]

Meaning: admiration and praise, sometimes when this is exaggerated

Example: TV celebrities enjoy the **adulation** of their fans wherever they go.

2. **to stand out** (nổi bật) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to be much better or more important than somebody/something

Example: Her ability at mathematics makes her **stand out** from the rest of the class.

3. **steely** (cứng rắn, sắt đá) [adjective]

Meaning: having a strong, hard character

Example: During the race, her expression had a look of **steely** determination to win.

4. **save** (pha cứu bóng) [noun]

Meaning: an action by a goalkeeper that stops a goal being scored

Example: During the match, there were great **saves** by the goalkeepers of both teams.

5. **defence** (sự phòng ngự, phòng thủ, bảo vệ) [noun]

Meaning: the players in a sports team whose main role is to prevent the opponents from scoring a goal

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: The success of the team was based on their strong **defence**.

6. **to push forward** (tiến về phía trước) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to advance, despite difficulties or opposition

Example: The soldiers **pushed forward** to attack the enemy.

7. **avid** (cuồng nhiệt) [adjective]

Meaning: very enthusiastic about something (often a hobby)

Example: She has taken an **avid** interest in Western music.

8. **to dig deep into something** (tìm hiểu sâu hơn về cái gì) [expression]

Meaning: to search thoroughly for information

Example: You'll need **to dig deep into** the records to find the figures you want.

9. **perseverance** (sự kiên trì) [noun]

Meaning: the quality of continuing to try to achieve a particular aim despite difficulties

Example: They showed great **perseverance** in the face of the challenge of climbing the mountain.

12. Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.

You should say

- *What the toy was*

- *Who gave it to you*

- *How you used this*

- *And explain how you felt when you got this toy*

(What the toy was)

Although I have received numerous toys, the one I **treasure** the most was a Lego car. I can't remember exactly how old I was, but I was probably about eight or nine. Back in those days, before the latest **advances in technology**, Lego was one of the most **desirable** toy brand names for children of my age, to the extent that every kid would cast **envious** glances at their peers who **possessed** a Lego toy. I guess that Lego **has become obsolete and has been superseded by** computerised playthings today.

(Who gave it to you)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

It was a birthday gift from my parents. Even though I lived in a **dual-income family**, a Lego car was still considered an **extravagant** thing at that time. To hold a birthday party for me and afford the gift, my parents sacrificed a portion of their savings, because they knew I really wanted to have that car for my toy collection.

(How you used this)

The special thing about this car was that I had to build it myself out of hundreds of pieces of Lego. The pieces came in a box with a picture of the finished car on the front, and I had to put all the pieces together in the correct way. This was not an easy task, because the car even had an engine, movable seats and gears. It took me a day or two to make, which required a lot of concentration. When the car was finished it looked great, and I felt a **sense of accomplishment**.

(And explain how you felt when you got this toy)

As a kid that time, I was **on cloud nine** to receive such a gift. Honestly, that Lego car was **beyond my wildest expectations**, as I thought that only rich kids were supposed to get toys like that. Most importantly, I **was extremely grateful** to my parents, who always gave me unconditional and **immeasurable** love.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: **Technology**

1. **advances in technology**

Meaning: improvements or developments in technology

Example: Recent **advances in** medical **technology** are making a great contribution to the search for a cure for Aids.

2. **(to) become obsolete**

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

3. **(to) be superseded by**

Meaning: to be replaced by something which is better or newer

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: The latest technological innovations **are usually superseded by** new and more advanced devices.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: G. **Family and Children** (sách collocations)

1. **a dual-income family**

Meaning: a family where both the father and mother work

Example: Changes in society have resulted in the **dual-income family** becoming the most common family type.

Dịch đại ý

A dual-income family: gia đình có 2 thu nhập

Nghĩa: gia đình có cả mẹ và cha cùng đi làm có thu nhập

Ví dụ: Những thay đổi trong xã hội dẫn tới việc gia đình có 2 thu nhập đang là loại gia đình phổ biến nhất.

• CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. **(to) treasure** [verb]:

Meaning: to highly value sb/sth : trân quý, coi trọng cái gì

Example: Liz **treasured** all her happy memories of her years at high school.

2. **desirable** [adjective]:

Meaning: that you would like to have or do; worth having or doing: đáng mong muốn, thèm khát

Example: The house has many **desirable** features, and lots of people would love to buy it.

3. **envious** [adjective]:

Meaning: wanting to be in the same situation as somebody else; wanting something that somebody else has: ghen tị

Example: Minh saw the **envious** look in the other boy's eyes when he won the prize.

4. **(to) possess** [verb]:

Meaning: to have or own something: sở hữu

Example: Belgium was the first European country **to possess** a fully-fledged rail network.

5. **extravagant** [adjective]:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: costing a lot more money than you can afford or is necessary : xa xỉ, quá đắt đỏ

Example: That diamond ring was such an **extravagant** present that she could not receive it.

6. **a sense of accomplishment** [expression]:

Meaning: a feeling of success in sth or when you complete sth: cảm giác mãn nguyện

Example: Graduating from high school gave Matty **a sense of accomplishment**.

7. **on cloud nine** [expression]:

Meaning: extremely happy : cực kì sung sướng, ở tận mây xanh

Example: Minh was **on cloud nine** when he heard that he had passed the exam.

8. **beyond one's wildest expectations** [expression]:

Meaning: unexpected, unbelievable: không tưởng tượng được

Example: Receiving such a prestigious scholarship was **beyond her wildest expectations**.

9. **(to be) grateful to** [adjective]:

Meaning: feeling or showing thanks because somebody has done something kind for you or has done as you asked: cảm thấy biết ơn

Example: I **am extremely grateful to** all the teachers for their help.

10. **immeasurable** [adjective]:

Meaning: too large, great, etc. to be measured: quá to lớn, không thể đo đếm được

Example: Her contribution to the success of the project was of **immeasurable** importance.

13. Describe an experience when you were late for an event.

You should say:

When did this happen

Why you were late

What were the consequences

And explain what you felt afterwards.

Answer

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(When did this happen) I can say I am absolutely against being late for any event; however, just I once failed **to adhere to** my own rule. Believe it or not, I was late for an academic test when I was in eighth grade for the most stupid reason.

(Why you were late) To begin with, I must make it clear that I was a huge **sports fan**, and there was an important football match starting just before my examination time. I tried to see a part of the game, **safe in the knowledge that** the alarm clock in my phone would ring to notify me when it was time to leave. Unfortunately, I had silenced my phone in preparation for the test, and I was too **engrossed in** the football match to pay attention to the time.

(What were the consequences) By the time I realized, it was too late. I rushed to school as fast as I could on my bike. Although the **dedicated cycle lane** helped in **speeding up the journey time** for me, I still arrived at the exam hall half an hour late. As a result, I **was disqualified from participating in** the exam.

(What you felt afterwards) The incident **has stuck in my mind** ever since. I was tremendously embarrassed and regretful, knowing that being late is **socially unacceptable**. The lesson for me is, I guess, is not **to place too much value on sport** no matter how much I like it, and pay attention to more important things.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Government*

1. **to adhere to** (phrasal verb)

Meaning: to behave according to a particular law, rule, set of instructions

Nghĩa: thực hiện theo luật lệ, quy định hay hướng dẫn nào đó

Example: Governments which fail **to adhere to** their election promises generally become unpopular very quickly.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports*

1. **a sports fan (expression)**

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Nghĩa: một người có sở thích với thể thao

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be **a sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

2. **to be disqualified from participating in (expression)**

Meaning: not to be allowed to join a competition

Nghĩa: không được phép tham gia thi đấu

Example: Sportsmen or sportswomen who take drugs **should be disqualified from participating in** sport for a long time.

3. **to place too much value on sport (expression)**

Meaning: to regard sport as too important

Nghĩa: cho rằng thể thao là rất quan trọng

Example: I would argue that schools **place too much value on sport** in the curriculum, and participation in sport should be an out-of-school activity.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Reading*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. **safe in the knowledge that (expression)**

Meaning: confident because you know that something is true or will happen

Nghĩa: tự tin vì bạn biết rằng cái gì là đúng hay sẽ xảy ra

Example: I would recommend that people should eat only organic food, **safe in the knowledge that** it contains no harmful chemicals.

2. **to be engrossed in (expression)**

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Nghĩa: hoàn toàn tập trung vào cái gì

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

3. **to stick in your mind (expression)**

Meaning: (of a memory, an image, etc.) to be remembered for a long time

Nghĩa: cái gì đó được ghi nhớ trong thời gian dài

Example: When children learn a foreign language in primary school, words and phrases tend **to stick in their minds** almost without the effort of learning them in a formal way.

Tự vựng chủ đề *Transportation*

1. **dedicated bus lanes/cycle lanes (expression)**

Meaning: a section of a road, indicated by white lines that only buses or cycles are allowed to use.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Nghĩa: một phần đường bộ được phân bằng đường kẻ trắng dành riêng cho xe bus hoặc xe thô sơ.

Example: City authorities should create **dedicated bus lanes** and **cycle lanes** to encourage people to take public transport or to cycle in cities.

2. **to speed up journey times (expression)**

Meaning: to reduce the amount of time spent travelling

Nghĩa: giảm lượng thời gian đi lại

Example: The creation of dedicated bus lanes would **speed up journey times** and encourage more people to use bus services.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Society*

1. **to be socially acceptable (expression)**

Meaning: agreed or approved of by most people in a society

Nghĩa: được chấp thuận bởi phần lớn mọi người trong xã hội

Example: Smoking in public places is no longer **socially acceptable** in many countries.

14. Describe a piece of technology you like using except a computer

You should say

- *what is this technology?*

- *how did you learn about it?*

- *how often do you use it?*

- *and explain what differences it brings to your life*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Answer

(what is this technology?)

I'm going to talk about **virtual** communication tools like SKYPE. Skype is a telecommunications application software product that specializes in providing video chat and voice calls between computers, tablets, mobile devices, and smartwatches via the Internet. It is **very user-friendly** and anyone can soon master it if they have some basic **computer literacy**.

(how did you learn about it?)

This app was applied in my English online class. With **the spread of English** in recent years, I think it is **a must** to be able to use English fluently, but I live in the countryside, which doesn't have any English class, and I can't commute to the city centre every week due to my busy schedule. Finally I can solve my problem by using Skype and attend an English class with no need to travel from my place. Online learning through Skype and other telecommunication apps is a new wave in our education environment, and it has made many educational courses and **a wealth of** material accessible to anyone in the world.

(how often do you use it?)

This app has supported face-to-face communication and encouraged **interactive learning** between students and teachers. At first, I used Skype to attend my class twice a week and have a personal meeting with my tutor once a week. But then I made friends with some foreigners via Skype, so I can **put the knowledge gained into practice** by talking with them. Therefore, I use this app way more often. I even have some **video conferences** with my colleagues, which helps me a lot in my work.

(and explain what differences it brings to your life)

As I said already, I use Skype for studying and now in my work as well. This app makes a significant contribution to my life. It gives me opportunities to learn and **to interact with other people**, and helps me to save a lot of time.

Vocabulary

Tu vựng thuộc chủ đề *Communication and personality*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. **to be user-friendly**

Meaning: to be easy to use, without the need for advanced skills.

Example: One feature of modern communications technology is that, in general, it **is user-friendly**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Language*

1. **the spread of English**

Meaning: an increase in the geographical area where English is spoken

Example: Some people believe that **the spread of English** may lead to the extinction of other languages.

2. **to interact with other people**

Meaning: to communicate or react to others

Example: Language is important because it is one of the main ways to communicate and **interact with other people** around us.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Education*

1. **interactive learning**

Meaning: Refers to a method of teaching and learning in which teachers ask questions in class, assign and check homework, or hold class or group discussions.

Example: With or without the aid of technology, **interactive learning** helps students strengthen problem solving and critical thinking skills.

2. **computer literacy**

Meaning: the basic ability to use a computer

Example: University and college courses require students to have an adequate level of **computer literacy**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Work*

1. **to put the knowledge gained into practice**

Meaning: to put to practical use the knowledge that you have acquired

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: Vocational training courses enable students **to put the knowledge gained** during their studies **into practice**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Technology*

1. video conferencing

Meaning: to see and discuss with people in different locations using the Internet.

Example: In the worlds of business and education, **video conferencing** has enabled people to exchange ideas without travelling across the world.

Other vocabulary

1. virtual [adjective]

Meaning: made to appear or exist by the use of computer software

Example: Ann has a lot of **virtual** friends on the social networking sites, but she has only met a couple of them in person.

2. a must [noun]

Meaning: a necessity

Example: It is believed that communication skills are **a must** for students to be able to find a good job.

3. a wealth of [expression]

Meaning: a large amount of

Example: The new manager brings **a wealth of** experience to the company.

15. Describe a person you know

You should say:

Who this person is

How long you have known each other

How you got to know him/her

Explain how you feel about this person

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Who this person is)

Today I'm going to tell you about one of my best friends. His name is Hung, but I prefer to call him Ben. He is the same age as me and is also pursuing the same degree as I am doing at the university.

(How long you have known each other)

Ben and I have known each other for a long time, since we were 15 years old.

We first met at an English center, where we attended **extra tutorials** after school. The tutor arranged seats for us randomly and we happened to sit next to each other in the classroom, which created a great environment **to grow and nurture** a friendship.

(How you got to know him/her)

At that time, Ben was a quite shy and lonely person who had few friends so I tried to help him become more **sociable**. I volunteered to be his **peer** in speaking activities during class and invited him **to come over to my house** to revise lessons together. When we became closer friends, I discovered that we **shared very similar tastes in music**. After that, Ben and I began to exchange music audios we were interested in. We used to go to local **concert venues** together to listen to **live music**, too. It was music that even **pulled us closer**, then gradually I had a strong feeling that Ben and I had moved on from being just normal friends to real **soulmates**.

(Explain how you feel about this person)

To me, Ben has always been a great person in general, and a great friend in particular. He is truly kind and **generous to a fault**, who **is willing to** help others, **to give more than to take**. I also admire his intelligence and **humility** at the same time. Although he appears to be smarter than most of us in the class, he never tries **to show off** but stays humble and listens to others' ideas instead. Ben is such a **sensitive** friend that he knows exactly whenever I'm feeling good or times that **I feel let down**. He was always there when I needed a shoulder. Ben listened to my problems, he gave me

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

advice and eventually always found a way **to cheer me up**. I **feel truly blessed** to have a friend like Ben.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *The Arts*:

1. a concert venue

Meaning: a place where people go to listen to music at an organized event

Example: Cities offer many **concert venues** for music lovers, such as the famous Opera House in Paris.

2. live music

Meaning: music that is not recorded – it is performed at the same time as people listen to it

Example: Without funding from governments, it is doubtful if **live music** would survive.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Communication and Personality*:

1. to be generous to a fault

Meaning: to be very generous to others, even when it may cause problems for oneself

Example: My parents **are generous to a fault**, and they have helped me a lot with my education.

Vocabulary:

- **extra tutorial** [noun]: additional class after regular lessons have finished: buổi học thêm

Eg: Before the exam, our teachers arranged some **extra tutorials** for us to revise what we had learned.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

- **to grow and nurture a friendship** [expression]: to develop an increasingly strong friendship: hình thành và nuôi dưỡng một tình bạn

Eg: Sherlock Holmes and his companion Dr Watson **grew and nurtured a friendship** over many years while solving crimes.

- **sociable** [adjective]: enjoying mixing and talking with other people: hòa đồng

Eg: My parents are very **sociable** and they love to invite friends to the house for a meal and to chat.

- **peer** [noun]: a person of the same age and status, such as a classmate: bạn cùng học

Eg: Unfortunately, I don't have many friends among my **peers** at school.

- **to come over to someone's house** [expression]: to go and visit someone's house: ghé thăm nhà

Eg: Some friends **are coming over to** my sister's house this evening, so I will help her to prepare the food.

- **to share the same/similar...** [expression]: to have the same/similar interests, characteristics etc as another person: cùng có chung (đặc điểm, sở thích...)

Eg: Susan and I **share the same** views about the importance of protecting the environment.

- **taste in music** [expression]: liking certain types/styles of music: gu âm nhạc

Eg: My sisters have different tastes in music. While one of them likes rock, the other prefers classical.

- **to pull...closer** [expression]: to establish a stronger friendship: khiến ai xích lại gần nhau

Eg: The challenging experience of climbing the highest mountain in Japan **pulled the group of friends closer** together.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **soulmate** [noun]: a person who is very close to you, and with whom you share the same thoughts and emotions: bạn tâm giao

Eg: Sarah and Anne are always together, and they have been inseparable friends and **soulmates** since they were very young children.

- **to be willing to do something** [expression]: to be happy to do something if it is necessary: sẵn lòng làm điều gì

Eg: Peter **is willing to** drive us to Hanoi if the bus is cancelled.

- **to give more than to take** [expression]: to be generous and unselfish: cho đi nhiều hơn nhận lại

Eg: Liz is a great role model for her classmates, because she is always ready **to give more than to take**.

- **humility** [noun]: the quality of being modest: sự khiêm tốn

Eg: Paul never talks about his achievements and qualifications, and his **humility** is one of the things which his friends like about him.

- **to show off** [phrasal verb]: to bring attention to oneself:

Eg: I'm sure he will have a successful career in politics, because he's always **showing off**.

- **sensitive** [adjective]: aware of the feeling of others: nhạy cảm

Eg: She is such a **sensitive** person that I am not surprised she wants to be a nurse.

- **to feel let down** [expression]: to feel disappointed by someone or something: (cảm thấy) thất vọng, chán nản

Eg: After the team lost, the coach said that he **felt let down** by his players.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **to need a shoulder** [expression]: to need support from someone: cảm thấy yếu ớt, muốn được dựa dẫm

Eg: When I failed the exam, I **needed a shoulder** from my best friend to give me the determination to try again.

- **to cheer someone up** [expression]: to make someone feel happier: làm ai đó vui lên

Eg: My friend was unhappy, so I gave her a box of chocolates to help **to cheer her up**.

- **to feel/to be truly blessed** [expression]: to feel/to be very fortunate: cảm thấy rất may mắn, hạnh phúc

Eg: Recovering in hospital from his serious injuries, John **felt truly blessed** to be alive.

16. Describe an idea of vacation away from home

You should say:

- *Where you will go*
- *Who will go with you*
- *When you will go*
- *And what you will do there*

Answer:

Where you will go?

Different people have their own **cup of tea** for a perfect holiday and the place to enjoy it. Personally, the best place to have a perfect holiday should be on an **offshore island**, which is as **pristine** as possible, for example an island off the Caribbean coast or the Philippines. Recently, these places have become popular tourist attractions thanks to their location and beaches.

Who will go with you?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Honestly, I would prefer making solo-trips to travel with family or friends. I'm not an extroverted person who likes socializing and bonding, so getting away from the hustle and bustle of city life and being by myself on a vacation would be perfect.

When will you go?

I usually travel in summer as it's the ideal time to pay a visit to an island. The weather is forecast to be perfect and you are not going to waste any of your day watching TV in the hotel. In addition, you can get opportunities to lie in the sun, participate in such activities like scuba-diving, surfing or simply eat fresh seafood with a reasonable price.

And what will you do there?

Then, we can immerse ourselves in the experience of eco-tourism. In the evening, we can sleep like a rock under a clear sky and it is fantastic. I have to say that this holiday would be a perfect one because I would be able to enjoy the sea, the beach and the fresh air in a very comfortable way and not be disturbed by noise and pollution. Besides, going on a so-called eco-holiday like this brings us close to nature and lets us become more relaxed than going to tourist traps.

Topic vocabulary:

Cup of tea (idiom): Sở thích riêng.

Example: He's not my cup of tea.

Offshore island (noun): đảo ngoài khơi

Example: Truong Sa is one of our offshore islands.

Pristine (adjective): tinh khôi, mới, nguyên thủy

Example: This island is still pristine since it hasn't been discovered by the tourist industry.

Solo-trips (expression): Đi du lịch một mình.

Example: I'll make a solo trip to the North this month.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Extroverted (adjective): Người hướng ngoại.

Example: He is extroverted since he's very open-minded.

Socializing and bonding (expression): Giao tiếp, trò chuyện.

Example: Socializing and bonding can help you get to know more people.

Get away from with sth (phrasal verb): Tránh xa khỏi cái gì đó.

Example: Catch him! He's getting away from us with her bag.

Hustle and bustle (expression): bận rộn

Example: HCMC is a hustle and bustle city.

Let off steam (expression): Giải tỏa căng thẳng.

Example: She decided to go to karaoke to let off some steam.

Eco-tourism (noun): Du lịch sinh thái

Example: Eco-tourism is getting more popular.

Eco-holiday (noun): kỳ nghỉ sinh thái

Immerse ourselves in (verb): đắm mình vào cái gì đó.

Example: You can immerse yourself in this book all day.

Tourist traps (noun): nơi có nhiều khách du lịch.

Example: Nha Trang is gradually becoming a tourist trap.

Sleep like a rock (idiom): Ngủ rất say.

Example: I slept like a rock last night because I was too tired.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Part 3:

Why do you think tourism is so developed now?

How do people choose their destination?

What kind of transport do you prefer on holidays? Why?

Do you think travel can (or, does) change people's ways of thinking?

What are the disadvantages of not traveling?

Answer:

Why do you think tourism is so developed now?

I think that because it is getting easier and easier to travel these days. You can choose charter flights and find yourself various economical places to stay all around the world, so you don't have to splurge on travelling. In addition, you can even book a trip via the Internet at home, which is very convenient.

How do people choose their destination?

Personally, each person has their own preferences. Also, it mainly depends on their budgets. For example, if I travel on a tight budget, I will make a day out to somewhere near my home. However, there are a lot of ways to find your ideal travel destination. Travel agencies or the Internet are useful sources to look for information and advice.

What kind of transport do you prefer on holidays? Why?

I usually travel by plane because it is the fastest and the least risky way to get to your destination. However, flying can be annoying for some people. When I travel from destination to destination, the train will be the most comfortable form of transportation. I'm not the type who likes driving car on vacation, since I do it on a daily basis.

Do you think travel can (or, does) change people's ways of thinking?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Absolutely! Travelling is an effective way to **expand your horizons**, tolerate difference, and appreciate diversity. For example, my trip to Singapore last summer has definitely given me a **whole new** angle on what is called “**civilization**” as everything there is all modern and **automatic**. If it hadn't been on that trip, I wouldn't have had the chance to realize how far we still need to go.

What are the disadvantages of not traveling?

The main **drawback** of not travelling to my mind would be not to get the chance to **unwind**. Travelling is one of our **basic needs**, it's the time when we truly **get away from** work and **let off steam**. In addition, you may not get the chance to **experience new things, and deepen your knowledge** about what you have never known before.

Easier and easier (expression): Dễ hơn và dễ hơn.

Topic vocabulary:

A charter flight (noun): Chuyến bay thuê.

Example: VNA is cooperating with ANA to operate their charter flights to Tokyo and HCMC.

Splurge on (phrasal verb): Phung phí vào gì đó.

Example: I've splurged on cosmetics recently!

Book a trip (expression): Đặt một chuyến đi

Example: You can actually book a trip through TripAdvisor.

Preference (noun): Sở thích riêng.

Example: It's entirely a matter of preference.

Travel on a tight budget (idiom): Du lịch một cách tiết kiệm.

Example: I'm broke. We should travel on a tight budget.

Make a day out (expression): Du lịch đi về trong ngày

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Example: How about making a day out trip to Vung Tau this Sunday?

From destination to destination (expression): Từ địa điểm này đến địa điểm khác.

Example: Using a motorbike to travel from destination to destination is popular in VN.

Expand your horizons (expression): Mở mang tầm hiểu biết.

Example: You should travel more in order to expand your horizons.

On a daily basis (expression): Thường xuyên, hằng ngày.

Example: I ride a bike to school on a daily basis.

Drawback (noun): Bất lợi.

Example: Increases in taxes are a drawback for citizens.

Basic needs (expression): Nhu cầu cơ bản thiết yếu.

Example: Working hard so that you can earn money to satisfy your basic needs.

Get away from (phrasal verb): Tránh xa khỏi cái gì đó.

Example: Don't come here anymore! Get away from me!

17. Describe a building you like

You should say:

- *Where it is*
- *What it is used for*
- *What it looks like*
- *And explain why you like it*

Answer:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Where it is)

I'd like to describe a modern structure that has left a **striking** impression on me since the first time I saw it. It's called the Bitexco Financial Tower which is the second tallest building in Vietnam with 68 floors. The building has a **prime location** right in the Ho Chi Minh center and can be recognized from any angle in the city.

(What it is used for)

Due to the rapid development of the economy in Saigon, this **skyscraper** is constructed to fulfill the need for international standard office space in the city. In addition, it also functions as a commercial and leisure center for **city dwellers** and tourists.

(What it looks like)

Bitexco Financial Tower is covered with glass and steel with the design concept taken from the shape of a lotus bud, the Vietnamese national flower. Thus, this **high-rise building** is not only the symbol of rapid development but also represents Vietnamese culture. From a distance, the building is still huge, rising up to the sky.

(And explain why you like it)

I really like this building because of its unique structure and symbolic meaning making it definitively **stand out**. This is also the reason why nowadays it has become one of the **must-see** attractions in the city. You can enjoy the spectacular **panoramic view** overlooking the city from the upper part of the building.

Good vocabulary:

Striking (adj): interesting and unusual enough to attract attention

Ex: She bears a **striking resemblance** to her older sister.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Prime (adj): excellent, the best available

Ex: The store has a prime position at the entrance of the shopping center.

Skyscraper (noun): a very tall building in a city

Ex: The contractor is building a new eighty-story residential skyscraper in downtown Houston.

High-rise (adj): a building that is very tall and has a lot of floors

Ex: The city was overlooked by a ring of high-rise buildings.

Stand out (phrasal verb): to be easily seen; to be noticeable

Ex: She's the sort of person who **stands out in a crowd**.

Must-see: used to tell people that something is so good or interesting that they should see it.

Ex: Sydney is one of the world's must-see cities.

Panoramic (adj): with a view of a wide area of land

Ex: As my friend showed me his panoramic photo of the mountain, I could point out the entire mountain system and all of the valleys.

Part 3:

1. How easy is it to find a place to live in your country?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). Well, finding a **residential area** in Vietnam is not so difficult. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* Anyone can find a place they want to live in, such as a house or an apartment. Thus, it **depends mostly on how** much they can pay to meet the basic residential requirements and where exactly they want to live. *(Give an example (often a personal*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

example)). Most of the time, those young adults on a **tight budget** like me, find it hard to buy a house because of the unaffordable prices so we usually choose a rental one. Wealthier people, by contrast, can purchase a house more easily.

Good vocabulary:

Residential (adj): suitable for living in; consisting of houses rather than factories or offices

Ex: Nictheroy is practically a **residential** suburb of Rio de Janeiro.

Depend on how/ what (phrasal verb): to be affected or decided by something

Ex: Whether we need more food depends on how many people turn up.

Be on a tight budget (phrase): doesn't have lot of money to spend

Ex: I'm on a tight budget this month, so I can't go out to dinner with you.

Unaffordable (adj): costing so much that people do not have enough money to pay for it

Ex: Health insurance is now unaffordable for many people.

2. Do you think it's better to rent or to buy a place to live in?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). Well, it is hard to give a **definitive** choice because both renting and buying a place to live have their own perks. However, my **priority** is always to buy a place to reside. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* Although in a short time, a rented accommodation may be reasonable, it costs a **substantial** amount of money in the long term and we will never get it back. *(Give an example (often a personal example)).* During the 4 years at university, for instance, I had to pay nearly VND 100 mill just for a small rental dorm. Being a house owner, by contrast, helps to save money and bring a **sense of satisfaction and ownership**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Good vocabulary:

Definitive (adj): considered to be the best of its kind and almost impossible to improve

Ex: It's too early for a **definitive** answer.

Priority (noun): something that you think is more important than other things and should be dealt with first

Ex: Financial security was high on his **list of priorities**.

Substantial (adj): large in amount, value or importance

Ex: Substantial numbers of people support the reforms.

Satisfaction (noun): the good feeling that you have when you have achieved something or when something that you wanted to happen does happen; something that gives you this feeling

Ex: The company is trying to improve **customer satisfaction**.

Ownership (noun): the state of having or owning something such as property.

Ex: Do you have proof of ownership for this car? It looks stolen to me!

3. What are some of the pleasures involved in making a home for ourselves?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). I suppose that making a home allows **house-hunters** to satisfy their wishes and demands for an ideal living place. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* Some people prefer buying old houses and **doing them up** to give them a new lease of life. For example, I'm always **dreaming of** changing and redecorating my **old-fashioned** house in a Gothic style design fitted with all the **home comforts**. I think it would be very exciting and satisfying to do all that I want to create a **homey ambiance** for my living space. *(Explain the opposite or alternative).* If people did not have the desire to make their own home and live in the same space, life would be very boring and tedious.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Good vocabulary:

House-hunters (noun): a person who is looking for a house to buy

Ex: Many house-hunters spend a lot of time looking to buy their ideal house.

Do up (phrasal verb): to repair and decorate a house, etc.

Ex: He makes money by buying old houses and doing them up.

Dream (verb): to imagine and think about something that you would like to happen

Ex: She dreams of running her own business.

Old-fashioned (adj): not modern; no longer fashionable

Ex: The house was dull, old-fashioned and in a bad condition.

Home comforts: things in a house that make it comfortable

Ex: Their apartment is devoid of all home comforts.

Homey (adj): pleasant and comfortable, like home

Ex: The hotel had a nice, homey atmosphere.

Ambiance (noun): the character and atmosphere of a place

Ex: The gentle color scheme creates a relaxing ambience.

18. Describe a trip by public transport

You should say:

- *What the transport is*

- *Where you went*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- *Why you chose this form of transportation*
- *How you felt about it*

Answer:

(What the transport is)

Today, I'm going to tell you about a trip that I made using the bus, a **prevalent** means of public transportation in the city.

(Where you went)

The trip was made last week when my parents and my **siblings** travelled a relatively long distance from An Giang province to Ho Chi Minh City to visit me. We decided to make a short **excursion** to Suoi Tien Park – a famous **amusement park** in District 9, about 20 kilometers from the city center to get away from the extreme heat during the summer months.

(Why you chose this transportation)

There are 2 primary reasons why the bus was my first **priority** in getting to the theme park. Firstly, it is widely considered the most convenient and safest mode of transport with an array of buses available every 5 minutes to almost any corner of the city. More importantly, the Suoi Tien amusement park offers a prominent location for the bus to stop right at its main gate so we could conveniently get there without much effort. Secondly, the bus is the only cheap means of

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

transportation **featuring** an enormous **capacity** to carry a lot of people at the same time. Thus, we can sit leisurely while chatting with each other and never be concerned about traffic jams.

(How you felt about it)

We started early in the morning and returned to the city center late in the afternoon. Our trip was great! We participated in a lot of interesting activities such as swimming, and playing games together. It gave me a wonderful and memorable experience with my beloved family members. I hope to have more chances to travel with them even to far away destinations in the future.

Good vocabulary:

Prevalent (adj): that exists or is very common at a particular time or in a particular place

Ex: The disease is even more prevalent in Latin America.

Sibling (noun): a brother or sister

Ex: The younger children were badly treated by their older siblings.

Excursion (noun): a short journey made for pleasure, especially one that has been organized for a group of people

Ex: There are regular weekend excursions throughout the summer.

Amusement park (noun): a large park which has a lot of things that you can ride and play on and many different activities to enjoy

Ex: An *amusement park* is the perfect place for a bunch of excited youngsters to have all sorts of adventures.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Priority (noun): something that you think is more important than other things and should be dealt with first

Ex: Financial security was high on his **list of priorities**.

Feature (verb): to include a particular person or thing as a special feature

Ex: The latest model features alloy wheels and an electronic alarm.

Capacity (noun): the number of things or people that a container or space can hold

Ex: The theatre has a seating capacity of 2, 000.

Part 3:

1. How easy is it to travel around your country?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). Well, travelling to different parts inside my country is now as easy as **a piece of cake**. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* Thanks to the rapid development of **infrastructure** and the road system, **commuters** can conveniently choose to travel by diverse modes of transportation such as coaches, buses, trains and planes to almost any corner of the nation. *(Give an example (often a personal example)).* Take my hometown as a typical example. Compared to just a decade ago when it was difficult for large capacity vehicles to enter a village, however there are now even **highways** across my hometown.

Good vocabulary:

A piece of cake (idiom): a thing that is very easy to do

Ex: the exam paper was such a piece of cake that I could finish it off within 1 hour.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Infrastructure (noun): the basic systems and services that are necessary for a country or an organization to run smoothly, for example buildings, transport and water and power supplies

Ex: The aging infrastructure of the cities' roads, tunnels and bridges are in urgent need of repair.

Commuters (noun): a person who travels into a city to work each day, usually from quite far away

Ex: The five o'clock train is always packed with commuters.

Highway (noun): a main road for travelling long distances, especially one connecting and going through cities and towns

Ex: Patrol officers closed down the highway due to a fatal accident.

2. Which method of travel do you consider safest? Why?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). When it comes to the safest mode of transportation, I think the train is it. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* It is because this means of transport **exclusively** features a unique **track** which cannot be used by any other vehicles. Thus, this **minimizes** the risks of traffic accidents occurring due to common route use. *(Give an example (often a personal example)).* Many statistical reports **reveal** that the **ratio** of **fatalities** and injuries caused by trains is much lower than that of other modes of transportation.

Good vocabulary:

When it comes to sth/ to doing sth (idiom): when it is a question of something

Ex: When it comes to getting things done, he's useless.

Exclusively (adverb): for only one particular person, group or use

Ex: Some products are labelled exclusively for indoor or outdoor use.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Track (noun): rails that a train moves along

Ex: India has thousands of miles of track.

Minimize (verb): to reduce something, especially something bad, to the lowest possible level

Ex: Costs were minimized by using plastic instead of leather.

Reveal (verb): to make something known to somebody

Ex: Details of the murder were revealed by the local paper.

Ratio (noun): the relationship between two groups of people or things that is represented by two numbers showing how much larger one group is than the other

Ex: The school has a very high teacher-student ratio.

Fatality (noun): a death that is caused in an accident or a war, or by violence or disease

Ex: Several people were injured, but there were no fatalities.

3. Has travel become safer in recent years than that was in the past?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). No, I don't think so. ***(Explain your reason or reasons).***

Several statistical reports have revealed that the number of fatalities and injuries caused by traffic accidents are increasing has **escalated**. In addition, people are obviously facing more risks than in the past due to the significantly higher **volume** of vehicles on roads not to mention the degraded infrastructure and road system. ***(Give an example (often a personal example))***. In Vietnam, for example, the number of daily deaths reported because of road accidents is now at nearly 100 cases compared to only 30 cases in the last decade.

Good vocabulary

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Statistical (adj): connected with or based on statistics

Ex: statistical anomalies can make it difficult to compare economic data from one year to the next.

Escalate (verb): to become or make something greater, worse, more serious, etc.

Ex: The fighting escalated into a full-scale war.

(Traffic) volume (noun): The term traffic volume study can be termed as **traffic flow survey or simply the traffic survey**

Ex: As the traffic volume increases, the demand for office and commercial development, instead of residential use, grows.

4. What are the pros and cons of low-cost air travel?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). Obviously, there are a variety of advantages and disadvantages regarding travelling by cheap **aviation brands**. ***(Explain your reason or reasons).*** On the one hand, low-cost **airlines** enable many budget-minded travellers to **embark on** their trip more easily. This meets an increasing demand of people for travelling long distances at present. Cheap flights, on the other hand, cause passengers a lot of **inconvenience** such as overcrowding, delayed or even postponed flights and poor services due to the lower cost. ***(Give an example (often a personal example)).*** Take Vietjet Air, a popular airline in Vietnam as a prominent example. Even though it transfers passengers and packages at a much lower cost compared to other **top-notch** airlines such as Vietnam Airlines, their services receive a lot of complaints.

Good vocabulary:

Aviation (noun): the designing, building and flying of aircraft

Ex: The top-notch **aviation** school only allows students with the highest potential to join its pilot program.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Airline (noun): a company that provides regular flights to take passengers and goods to different places

Ex: Japan Airlines is a good **airline** to fly with.

Embark on (phrasal verb): to start to do something new or difficult

Ex: She is about to embark on a diplomatic career.

Inconvenience (noun): trouble or problems, especially concerning what you need or would like yourself

Ex: We apologize for the delay and regret any inconvenience it may have caused.

Prominent (adj): easily seen

Ex: The story was given a prominent position on the front page.

Top-notch (adj): excellent; of the highest quality

Ex: The luxury hotel has a pool and a top-notch restaurant

5. How do you think people will travel in the future?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). I think the **frequency** of travelling will increase significantly in the future. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* This trend can be explained by two major factors. Firstly, travelling is now much easier with the development and improvement of the road system and the introduction of a variety of options for means of transport. Secondly, a higher living standard allows people to **indulge** in more frequent visits to satisfy their **curiosity** about new lands. *(Give an example (often a personal example)).* For example, I can take more trips even to areas **off the beaten track** by planes or trains than in the past when I had to travel by bus and I strongly **suffered** from being **carsick**.

Good vocabulary

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Frequency (noun): the rate at which something happens or is repeated

Ex: Fatal road accidents have decreased in frequency over recent years.

Indulge (verb): to allow yourself to have or do something that you like, especially something that is considered bad for you

Ex: She has never been one to indulge in gossip.

Curiosity (noun): a strong desire to know about something

Ex: Children show curiosity about everything.

Off the beaten track: An unusual route or destination

Ex: My best friend is an intrepid traveler who has a real sense of adventure. He always loves to set out on a journey off the beaten track.

Suffer (verb): to be badly affected by a disease, pain, sadness, or a lack of something, etc.

Ex: Many companies are suffering from a shortage of skilled staff.

Carsick (adj): feeling ill/sick because you are travelling in a car

Ex: I often feel carsick when I'm on a long journey.

6. Should the government in a country focus more on rail transport or road transport? Why?

Answer:

(Give a direct answer to the question). In my opinion, **allocating** more national **revenue** to a modern rail and road system is definitely a wise option for the authorities. *(Explain your reason or reasons).* Firstly, it helps to deal with the traffic congestion most road users experience and can **speed up** their journey. Secondly, road **expansion** and train system improvement **play a crucial role** in satisfying the rising demand for travel of many inhabitants, especially city dwellers. *(Give an example (often a personal example)).* For example, thanks to more newly-established railway

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

tracks and road construction, commuters in Ho Chi Minh City now find it easier to travel in and out of the city center. *(Explain the opposite or alternative)*. If these improvements are not **implemented**, local citizens may have to face many difficulties and inconvenience in travelling during rush hour.

Good vocabulary:

Allocate (verb): to give something officially to somebody/something for a particular purpose

Ex: A large sum has been allocated to buying new books for the library.

Revenue (noun): the money that a government receives from taxes or that an organization, etc. receives from its business

Ex: Advertising revenue finances commercial television channels.

Speed up (phrasal verb): to move or happen faster; to make something move or happen faster

Ex: They have speeded up the production of the new car.

Expansion (noun): an act of increasing or making something increase in size, amount or importance

Ex: Despite the recession the company is confident of further expansion.

Play a role (phrase): to be involved in something, especially in a way that is important

Ex: She played a key role in campaigning for equal opportunities in the workplace.

Implement (verb): to make something that has been officially decided start to happen or be used

Ex: A new work program for young people will be implemented.

19. Describe something that can help you concentrate on work/study

You should say:

- *What it is*

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- *How it helps you*

- *What you think about it*

(What it is)

Today I'm going to tell you about a great aid of mine in improving my concentration on study: that is instrumental music. By instrumental music I mean music with a bare melody and without any lyrics, played using acoustic instruments.

(How it helps you)

I had experienced the problem of short attention span for a long time until my brother gave me a tip: listening to music while studying. At first I doubted his suggestion, but so hopeless was I that I followed his advice anyway. I created a playlist of instrumental music, which was neither too loud nor too boring, under the name "Various Artists" on Spotify. Eventually, the solution turned out to be far more effective than I ever expected. It was and has been a workable solution up to now. To begin with, putting on headphones and listening to just one single source of sound reduces almost all other disturbing noises around. Now that I can't hear anything else other than the music, my concentration is no longer disturbed by the traffic noise, people mingling and giggling, or other mixed noises coming from elsewhere. The other way this approach works is that instrumental music helps you establish a very peaceful state of mind, which is perfect for paying attention and making you ready for receiving knowledge. As it does not contain lyrics, it generally does not ask listeners to engage and understand the words, thereby not distracting them. When I listen to that playlist, the melody simply releases my mind from stress and various irrelevant thoughts, just to focus on one thing: the assignment I'm working on.

After just a month of trying out this technique, my attention span has been considerably extended, and I have become more productive and gained significantly better study results.

(What you think about it)

Although it didn't seem to be a good idea at first, the musical idea has been working so well on my studies that I would recommend it to anybody having the same problem.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

VOCABULARY AND STRUCTURES

- Attention span: the length of time that you can concentrate on some ideas or activities : khả năng tập trung.

Social networks these days seem to stunt my children's attention span. (Mạng xã hội thời nay làm thu hẹp khả năng tập trung của lũ trẻ nhà tôi.)

Extend one's attention span: kéo dài khả năng tập trung

- Aid (n): người giúp đỡ, sự giúp đỡ, phụ trợ
- Give someone a tip (on something): cho ai đó một bí kíp (để làm gì đó).

My friend gave me a tip on playing truant without being noticed. (Bạn tôi chỉ tôi bí kíp trốn học mà không bị phát hiện).

- Doubt (something/someone): nghi ngờ (điều gì/ai đó)

I doubt your honesty (Tôi nghi ngờ sự thành thật của cô quá)

- So hopeless was I that I followed him anyway: Hối đó tôi vô vọng quá rồi nên cứ làm theo anh ấy vậy

Cấu trúc đảo ngữ của cấu trúc "So...that...": So + adj + verb + subject + that ...: Quá như thế nên...

So handsome was he that I fell in love with him at very first sight (Anh ấy đẹp mê ly luôn nên tôi đã đổ đứ đừ từ hôm đầu tiên gặp)

- Workable: khả thi = feasible

Selling all these books away is the only workable approach. (Bán hết số sách này là cách duy nhất có thể thực hiện được.)

- Now that = because = as = since: bởi vì

Now that I love you so much, I can do anything you want me to do. (Anh yêu em nhiều lắm, nên em muốn gì anh cũng chiều hết.)

- Mingling and giggling: trò chuyện, giao lưu và cười đùa

This is a camp for freshmen, you should mingle and giggle with your new friends as much as possible! (Đây là hội trại dành cho sinh viên năm nhất, các cậu nên làm quen nói chuyện và cười đùa với bạn bè mới quen nhiều nhất có thể!)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- Playlist: danh sách nhạc
- Instrumental music: nhạc không lời, tạo nên bởi nhạc cụ hoặc nhóm nhạc cụ
- Lyric: lời bài hát
- State of mind: trạng thái thần kinh, tâm trạng
Balanced state of mind: trạng thái thần kinh ổn định
- irrelevant thought: suy nghĩ không liên quan
- Productive (adj): hiệu quả, năng suất
Productive farming method: phương pháp canh tác năng suất
Productive working style: Phong cách làm việc hiệu quả
- Recommend something to someone: giới thiệu, đề xuất cái gì cho ai
I recommend visiting St Paul's Cathedral when you come to Melbourne. (Tôi đề xuất là ông nên tham quan Nhà thờ St Paul's khi ông đến Melbourne)

Part 3:

Is it important to keep concentrating on something?

- **(Give a direct answer to the question)** Yes, the ability to keep yourself focused is of absolute importance. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** A high level of concentration is followed by high productivity and efficiency, which means not only can it bring about better results, it can help save a great deal of time and effort as well. **(Give an example)** For example, when I really pay attention to doing my homework, it will only take me about 30 minutes to submit a quality answer. **(Explain the opposite or negative)** In contrast, if I keep getting distracted; then procrastinate finishing it, it can take days and finally get me nowhere.

What can be done if there is too much noise around?

- **(Give a direct answer to the question+ Explain)** I suggest two solutions when you are distracted by a lot of noise around. One way is that you can simply find another place to work, a much quieter place and stay away from those sources of disturbing sounds. The other way is to try to reduce the effect or intensity of the noise. **(Give an example)** For

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

instance, if your concentration is affected by the traffic noise, you should close all doors and windows, or install soundproof equipment.

When is it the easiest to be concentrated on something?

- **(Give a direct answer to the question)** It depends on who we are when it is that we find optimal for concentration. **(Explanation)** Because according to the differences in each person's body functioning, people may differ in living habits. **(Give an example)** In everyday life I have seen some people who wake up early in the morning because they consider this time the best part of the day to work; but also when it comes to a great many others, they find themselves most productive and focused only in the late evening.

VOCABULARY AND STRUCTURE:

- be of great/absolute importance = be really important: rất quan trọng
This document is of great importance to our company (Tài liệu này tối quan trọng đối với công ty chúng ta.)
- high level of concentration: khả năng tập trung cao độ
- procrastinate (v): trì hoãn
Don't procrastinate submitting your assignment! (Đừng trì hoãn việc nộp bài luận đấy!)
- In contrast (to sth): Ngược lại, Đối lập
- Disturb (v): cản ngang
Don't disturb me while I'm speaking (Đừng cắt lời tôi khi tôi đang nói)
- Intensity: cường độ
- Soundproof: chống ồn, cách âm
Soundproof curtain: Rèm cách âm
- Optimal (adj): tối ưu
This is the optimal time for action (Đây là thời điểm tối ưu cho hành động.)
I need to maintain an optimal temperature for the experiment (Tôi cần phải duy trì một nhiệt độ lý tưởng nhất cho thí nghiệm này)
- Body's functioning (n) : chức năng cơ thể

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- Living habits (n): thói quen sống
- A great many = many = a lot of
- When it comes to (something/someone) = As regards to (something/someone) = Regarding (something/someone) = ...: Liên quan đến (ai/cái gì), Khi nói về (ai/cái gì)

When it comes to football, I'm a big fan of Spain's national team. (Nói về bóng đá thì tôi hâm mộ đội tuyển quốc gia Tây Ban Nha).

20. Describe your favorite song

You should say:

What this song is about

When you listened to this song for the first time

How often you listen to this song

And explain why you think it is your favorite

(What this song is about)

I'm going to describe my all-time favorite song, which is "Photograph" by Ed Sheeran. The lyrics to the song chronicle a **long-distance relationship**. It contains detailed imagery such as the **protagonist** remembering his girlfriend kissing him "under the lamppost, back on 6th street", and keeping a picture of him "in the pocket of her ripped jeans".

(When you listened to this song for the first time)

Actually I only had a chance to listen to this song last year, after it had already been released for about 2 years. My class chose to sing this song together at our high-school **farewell** and when I first heard such a wonderful melody, I was completely **mesmerized** by this song. The lyrics went into my head so naturally that I remembered it in just a day. This is also my most favorite Ed Sheeran song although his other hits are also wonderful in their own ways.

(How often you listen to this song)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Well, I listen to this song **virtually** everyday, especially when I get exhausted from work and study. The experience of listening and singing along with “Photograph” is really **comforting**. A day without this song is almost **unimaginable** for me.

(And explain why you think it is your favorite)

The song “Photograph” is like **a ride back to** my **good old days** in high school, with vivid memories of sincere, understanding friends. The song itself is not only written for lovers, but also for family members, friends, who have such an **irreplaceable** role in one’s life. Moreover, Ed Sheeran’s emotions are also **conveyed** successfully through each word, which is just too powerful to resist. Most importantly, the message delivered also **creates a lasting impression** on the audience.

Vocabulary:

1. a long-distance relationship [expression]: a relationship between people of places that are far apart: mối quan hệ bị chia cách bởi khoảng cách
Eg: It is quite challenging to preserve a long-distance relationship.
2. protagonist [n]: the main character in a play, film/movie or book: người giữ vai chính, người giữ vai trò chủ đạo
Eg: At the end of the film, the protagonist died in agony.
3. farewell [n]: the party that is organized to say goodbye: buổi liên hoan chia tay
Eg: Everybody cried at the very end of the farewell yesterday.
4. mesmerize [v]: to have such a strong effect on you that you cannot give your attention to anything else: mê hoặc, quyến rũ
Eg: Janie was mesmerized by the hypnotic performance of the famous jazz musician.
5. virtually [adv]: almost or very nearly, so that any slight difference is not important: gần như
Eg: Virtually all students will be exempt from the tax.
6. comforting [adj]: making you feel calmer and less worried or unhappy: gây dễ chịu
Eg: Hearing all the familiar sounds around the house was strangely comforting.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

7. unimaginable [adj]: impossible to think of or to believe exists; impossible to imagine: không thể tưởng tượng được
Eg: This level of success would have been unimaginable just last year.
8. a ride back to [expression]: a chance to come back or meet sth again: sự quay trở về
Eg: Sometimes I wish I could have a ride back to my childhood.
9. the good old days [expression]: an earlier period of time in your life or in history that is seen as better than the present: những ngày xưa cũ tốt đẹp
Eg: That video was filled with the good old days of us in high school.
10. irreplaceable [adj]: too valuable or special to be replaced: không thể thay thế
Eg: These pictures are irreplaceable to Jessie.
11. convey [v]: to make ideas, feelings, etc. known to somebody: truyền đạt, truyền tải
Eg: Colours like red convey a sense of energy and strength.
12. create a lasting impression [expression]: to give an impression that lasts long on others: mang lại ấn tượng sâu đậm
Eg: The meeting with the famous singer created a lasting impression on Cassie.

21. Describe someone who is very professional.

You should say:

Who this person is

What this person does

How you know this person

Explain why this person is professional

(Who this person is)

I'm going to describe a professional person, who I really admire. He is Mr Minh Quan, the CEO of my company. Despite his young age, he holds an important position in the company and is highly

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

valued by other people. Apart from being my **superior**, he is also my university senior, so I know him really well.

(Who this person does)

Being a chef executive, he is always occupied with work, but I rarely see him showing tiredness. Mr Quan is in charge of directing the company as well as **delegating** tasks to personnel. Besides, he also undertakes crucial **negotiations** with other partners, which requires both **interpersonal skills** and work experience **accumulated** over the years.

(How you knew this person)

Well, I first met him through a start-up competition, in which his team won the first prize **convincingly**. In his team, Mr Quan stood out as the most competent contestant, with his **articulate** and assertive performance in English, which mainly contributed to his team's impressive victory. When I met him again in the company, he had already become the CEO and he was also the one who interviewed me.

(Explain why this person is professional)

Mr Minh Quan is well respected for his professionalism, which is shown in numerous ways. Under any circumstance, he would maintain his **punctuality**, which not only **endears himself to** clients but also **sets a good example for** other employees. Most importantly, he always handles every situation with responsibility and complete **impartiality**. In my company, it is widely known that Mr Quan will never abuse his power to favor or hinder any specific individual. Instead, he **keeps regular track of** our work and offers assistance if there are any signs of negligence or frustration.

Vocabulary:

13. **superior** [n]: a person or group of people who are higher in rank or social position than others: cấp trên

Eg: I will pass your complaint on to my superiors.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

14. **delegate** [v]: to give a particular job, duty, right, etc. to someone else so that they do it for you: giao việc
Eg: As a boss, you have to delegate responsibilities to your staff.
15. **negotiation** [n]: the process of discussing something with someone in order to reach an agreement with them, or the discussions themselves: sự thương lượng
Eg: The agreement was reached after a series of difficult negotiations.
16. **interpersonal skills** [expression]: skills that are connected with relationships between people: kỹ năng giao tiếp
Eg: Interpersonal skills are necessary for employees of every field.
17. **accumulate** [v]: to collect a large number of things over a long period of time: tích lũy
Eg: As people accumulate more wealth, they tend to spend a greater proportion of their incomes.
18. **convincingly** [adv]: in a way that makes you believe that something is true or right: một cách thuyết phục
Eg: They argued convincingly that free markets are not always efficient.
19. **articulate** [adj]: able to express thoughts and feelings easily and clearly, or showing this quality: ăn nói lưu loát
Eg: Selena is an intelligent and highly articulate young woman.
20. **punctuality** [n]: the habit of arriving or happening at the time that has been agreed: sự đúng hẹn, đúng giờ
Eg: There is a bonus scheme for employees who show good performance and punctuality.
21. **endear oneself to sth** [v]: make sb like oneself, sth: khiến ai yêu thích
Eg: His courtesy endears himself to other girls in the class.
22. **set a good example for** [expression]: to behave in a way that other people should copy: làm gương tốt
Eg: You should be setting a good example to your younger brother.
23. **impartiality** [n]: the state of not supporting any of the sides involved in an argument: sự công bằng, không thiên vị

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Eg: The state must ensure the independence and impartiality of the justice system.

24. **keep track of sth/ sb**[expression]: to continue to be informed or know about someone or something: theo dõi, quan sát ai, cái gì

Eg: My brother always keeps track of his weight.

22. Describe a recent development in your city.

You should say:

- *What is this development*

- *How could it help people*

- *What benefits it could bring*

- *And explain whether it changes your life or not*

(What is this development)

I'm going to describe a recent development in my city, which is the **establishment** of the Vincom center. Located in the city center, this giant 33-floor building is a complex of shopping mall, hotels and offices. The project was **initiated** in September 2015 and is now **reaching completion**. For a small province like my city, the advent of Vincom is undoubtedly a welcoming development.

(How could it help people)

As a shopping heaven and entertainment center, Vincom will cater to the spending and recreational demand of local people. With a wider range of goods and services, overall **consumer spending** will be strongly **stimulated**, which favors the provincial economy. The center will also allow foreign visitors to purchase a greater diversity of goods, as compared to other supermarkets in the past.

(What benefits it could bring)

Well, such a huge project brings with it **innumerable** benefits. Firstly, the construction and operation of Vincom will offer numerous job opportunities for the locals. Secondly, the Vincom center with its **state-of-the-art** offices will also provide a modern, convenient, and professional

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

working environment for employees. Most importantly, the success of Vincom will **lay the very foundation** for other **large-scale** investments in my city.

(And explain whether it changes your life or not)

Apparently, the arrival of the Vincom center should exert a **far-reaching** and **long-term** influence on the lives of local people in plenty of ways, such as the economy, tourism. As a part of the city, I feel really excited about this **progressive** turn and I believe the center will enhance people's living standards as a whole.

Vocabulary:

25. establishment [n]: the action of establishing something or being established: sự thiết lập, sự dựng nên

Eg: The speaker announced the establishment of a new college.

26. initiate [v]: to make something begin: đề xuất, khởi xướng

Eg: The government has initiated a program of economic reform.

27. (be) reaching completion [expression]: nearing the act or process of finishing something: sắp hoàn thành

Eg: The changes made to the education system are reaching completion..

28. consumer spending [expression]: the spending of the consumer: chi tiêu của người tiêu dùng

Eg: Consumer spending this year has increased exponentially.

29. stimulate [v]: to make something develop or become more active; to encourage something: kích thích, khuyến khích

Eg: The article can be used to stimulate discussion among students.

30. innumerable [adj]: too many to be counted; very many: rất nhiều, không đếm xuể

Eg: Innumerable books have been written on the subject.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

31. state-of-the-art [adj]: using the most modern or advanced techniques or methods; as good as it can be at the present time: tân tiến nhất
Eg: The Physics Department of this university has state-of-the-art facilities.
32. lay the foundation for sth [expression]: set, start a principle, an idea or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from: đặt nền tảng cho cái gì
Eg: Respect and friendship lay a solid foundation for marriage.
33. large-scale [adj]: involving many people or things, especially over a wide area: có quy mô, kích cỡ lớn
Eg: This building is a large-scale development for our nation.
34. far-reaching [adj]: likely to have a lot of influence or many effects: có ảnh hưởng sâu rộng
Eg: The advent of the Internet has brought about far-reaching changes.
35. long-term [adj]: that will last or have an effect over a long period of time: dài hạn
Eg: At the moment, long-term investment in education would favour the overall development of this nation.
36. progressive [adj]: happening or developing steadily: đang phát triển
Eg: There is a progressive reduction in the size of the workforce.

23. Describe a visitor in your home

You should say:

Who was this visitor

When did he/she visit your home

Why did he/she come to visit

Explain whether you like him/her or not

(Who was this visitor)

I'm going to describe a visitor who came to my home and left me with a good impression. He is Mr Tuan, my father's friend, who came back after 30 years working in the USA for the summer break.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

He is actually my dad's high school friend and had stuck with him **through thick and thin** until he migrated to America with his family. At the moment, he is in charge of a **family-owned restaurant**, which is really popular among the Vietnamese in California.

(When did he/she visit your home)

It was a beautiful day in June when he surprised my dad with a sudden **drop-in** to my house. As the visit was completely **unexpected**, we were able to only treat him with simple family dishes. Although he only stayed from the morning to the evening, I still had the chance to get to know about him and listen to his stories.

(Why did he/she come to visit)

Of course, Mr Tuan visited my family to reunite with my dad, as they had been separated for 30 years. Although they still keep in touch from time to time, he said he really longed for the chance to meet my dad in person and then to recall **the good old days**. It was also very **considerate** of him to bring many presents for each member in our family. Despite being occupied with having a lot on, he still managed to dedicate time to visiting my family **at any cost**.

(Explain whether you like him/her or not)

Well, although his stay at my family was quite short, I still found him really **amiable** and respectable. When Mr Tuan told us about how he struggled initially in the USA, and how he gradually **built up a reputation** for his Vietnamese restaurant with **persistence** and enthusiasm, I was completely fascinated. He takes great pride in his constant efforts to bring Vietnamese food to customers of countries around the world and shows absolute **determination** to maintain this inspiring restaurant. After having an intimate talk with Mr Tuan, I actually think his **decent** manners contribute a great deal to his success.

Vocabulary:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

37. through thick and thin [expression]: even when there are problems or difficulties: kể cả khi khó khăn
Eg: He's supported the team for over ten years through thick and thin.
38. a family-owned restaurant [n]: a restaurant which is own and operated by a family: nhà hàng gia đình
Eg: This is the most popular family-owned restaurant in town.
39. drop-in [n]: a visit without having received an invitation for a specific time: sự ghé thăm ngang qua
Eg: My aunt usually has a drop-in at my house in the summer.
40. unexpected [adj]: if something is unexpected, it surprises you because you were not expecting it: bất ngờ
Eg: The announcement was not entirely unexpected.
41. the good old days [expression]: an earlier period of time in your life or in history that is seen as better than the present: những ngày xưa cũ tốt đẹp
Eg: That video was filled with the good old days of us in high school.
42. considerate [adj]: always thinking of other people's wishes and feelings; careful not to hurt or upset others: ân cần, chu đáo
Eg: She is always polite and considerate towards her employees.
43. at any cost [expression]: under any circumstances: bằng bất cứ giá nào
Eg: He is determined to win at any cost.
44. amiable [adj]: pleasant; friendly and easy to like: đáng mến
Eg: Her parents seemed very amiable.
45. build up a reputation [expression]: to establish one's fame: gây dựng danh tiếng
Eg: It takes this company more than 10 years to build up such a good reputation.
46. persistence [n]: the fact of continuing to try to do something despite difficulties: sự kiên trì, nhẫn nại
Eg: His persistence was finally rewarded when the insurance company agreed to pay for the damage.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

47. determination [n]: the quality that makes you continue trying to do something even when it is difficult: sự quyết tâm

Eg: He fought the illness with courage and determination.

48. decent [adj]: (of people or behaviour) honest and fair; treating people with respect: tốt, đúng đắn

Eg: Everyone said Minh was a decent sort of guy.

24. Describe an unforgettable dinner

You should say

You should say:

When was the dinner

Where was the dinner

Who did you dine with

Explain why is it unforgettable

(When was the dinner)

I'm going to describe a dinner that gives me such wonderfully **vivid memories**. It was actually organized by my family to celebrate my 18th birthday, which was roughly a year ago. Until now, I can still **retain** every detail of that lovely dinner.

(Where was the dinner)

The dinner was in a small, **cozy** Italian restaurant, which creates a pleasurable atmosphere for its customers. The restaurant is particularly **renowned for** quality pizza, flavorful pasta and unique beverages and more importantly, its view overlooking the sea. My dad had to **reserve** the table 1 week in advance, as the tables in this special place are always full. That was also my first experience of such a **first-class** restaurant.

(Who did you dine with)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

My whole family was at the dinner, which included my grandparents, parents and what made me happy the most about is the very presence of my sister, who had just come back from a one-year exchange study program in Portugal. She tried her best to arrange a time to fly back to join on my birthday, so I felt extremely **grateful**.

(Explain why is it unforgettable)

This dinner means a lot to me, as it not only marked my 18th birthday with my beloved ones, but it was also a **family reunion**. We **had a whale of a time** at the restaurant with extraordinary food and professional service, which pleased every member. I realize that family bonds, after all, are **irreplaceable** for everyone. Especially on this day and in this age, when technology seems to take up all our attention quality time with **your own flesh and blood** is **all the more** important.

Vocabulary:

49. a vivid memory [expression]: memory that produces very clear pictures in your mind:

kí ức sống động

Eg: Until now, Jane still has vivid memories about her first love.

50. retain [v]: to keep something; to continue to have something: lưu giữ

Eg: The house retains much of its original charm.

51. cozy [adj]: warm, comfortable and safe, especially because of being small or confined: ấm cúng

Eg: We sit in this cozy little room every Christmas.

52. (be) renowned for sth [expression]: be famous for sth: nổi tiếng về

Eg: Lan is renowned for her English proficiency.

53. reserve [v]: to ask for a seat, table, room, etc. to be available for you or somebody else at a future time: đặt trước

Eg: I'd like to reserve a table for three for eight o'clock.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

54. first-class [adj]: in the best group; of the highest standard: hạng nhất, đẳng cấp
Eg: I know a place where the food is first-class.
55. grateful [adj]: feeling or showing thanks because somebody has done something kind for you or has done as you asked: biết ơn
Eg: I am extremely grateful to all the teachers for their help.
56. family reunion [expression]: the act of family members coming together after they have been apart for some time: sự hội ngộ gia đình
Eg: Family reunions are quite a common sight at the airport.
57. have a whale of a time [expression]: to enjoy yourself very much: cảm thấy vui vẻ
Eg: We had a whale of a time at the meeting yesterday.
58. irreplaceable [adj]: too valuable or special to be replaced: không thể thay thế
Eg: These pictures are irreplaceable to Jessie.
59. one's own flesh and blood [expression]: your family or relations: người thân ruột thịt
Eg: It's hard to believe that he could treat his own flesh and blood so badly.
60. all the more [expression]: even more than before: càng
Eg: Several publishers rejected her book, but that just made her all the more determined.

25. Describe a time you spent with your friend in your childhood

You should say:

Who this friend was

How you knew each other

Explain why you remember this time

(Who this friend was)

For me, childhood is the most memorable time. All of my close friends today were my classmates in primary school. We spent a lot of time with each other, so that I share a lot of **fond** memories with my friends. Today I am going to tell you about a tough summer vacation I spent with my best

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

buddy, Huong. I have been her **soulmate** for 15 years. In my eyes, Huong looks like a Russian doll with a round face and **chubby** reddish cheeks. She has a sense of humor and she's really **good natured**. Huong makes everyone around her laugh with her jokes and funny **facial expressions**. She's a lovely girl and she's really fun to be around.

(How you knew about each other)

I first met her when I went to primary school. It was the opening day of school, when all the pupils had to attend wearing their uniforms. However, I was quite **stubborn** and decided to wear my favorite princess dress, while Huong forgot to follow the school regulation. Therefore, our teacher sent us to the corner of the classroom as a punishment. Huong smiled at me and from that moment on, we **struck up** a lasting friendship.

(Explain why you remember this time)

Of all the times that we spent together, the summer vacation when I was at the age of 10 **made the biggest impression on** me. I had to concentrate on the entrance exam to a well-known secondary school. Even though Huong wasn't keen on that school, she wanted to stay close to me, so she also decided **to sit the exam**. It was the toughest time in my childhood because we had **to immerse ourselves** in learning and practicing **to cover a lot of ground** before the day of the exam. My family also put a lot of pressure on me to pass. And Huong was the one who encouraged me to enjoy all this studying rather than feeling stressed. Thanks to her help, I passed the exam with an outstanding score. I felt really happy, because she **made the grade** as well, so we still went to school and studied together. Whenever I remember this time, I always tell myself that I will never have another friend like her and I will try my best to maintain our close bond.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Education*:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

1. to sit an exam

Meaning: to take an exam

Example: Some students claim that they feel more motivated to study when they have **to sit an exam** at the end of their course.

2. to cover a lot of ground

Meaning: to deal with a lot of information and facts

Example: The history lecture today **covered a lot of ground**.

3. to make the grade

Meaning: to successfully reach the necessary standard

Example: Nobody can succeed in their studies if they rely on luck rather than hard work **to make the grade**.

Vocabulary:

- **fond** [adjective]: enjoyable, pleasant:

Eg: I have **fond** memories of my great holiday in China.

- **buddy** [noun]: friend: bạn

Eg: John and I have been **buddies** since our schooldays.

- **soulmate** [noun]: a very close friend who shares your interests and thoughts: tri kỉ

Eg: Sarah and Anne are always together, and you can see that they are real **soulmates**.

- **chubby** [adjective]: quite fat, but not in an ugly way

Eg: In her arms, she was carrying a **chubby**, smiling baby.

- **good natured** [adjective]: having a pleasant and helpful personality

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: The staff at the airport were very **good natured**, doing their best to help passengers with their problems.

- **facial expression** [noun]: how someone's face conveys happiness, sadness, concentration etc: nét mặt

Eg: The doctors could see by her **facial expression** that she was in great pain.

- **stubborn** [adjective]: unwilling to change one's mind: bướng bỉnh

Eg: Her parents wanted her to get married, but she was **stubborn** and insisted that she wanted to pursue her career instead.

- **to strike up** [phrasal verb]: to form, to begin something in an unplanned way:

Eg: I was having a coffee when two girls came to sit at my table, and we **struck up** a conversation.

- **to make an impression on someone** [expression]: to influence someone in a way that they remember:

Eg: The film **made a big impression on** me, and I remember the story vividly years later.

- **to immerse oneself in something** [expression]: to occupy oneself totally in some study or activity

Eg: He is spending a year in Japan, in order **to immerse himself in** the Japanese language and culture.

Part 3:

Is it important to have pleasant childhood memories?

(Give direct answer to the question) Yes, having pleasant childhood memories is essential.

(Explain your reasons) It is obvious that good childhood experiences shape the contented a child's adult life. Moreover, they also have positive impacts on the education and social status.

(Give an example) For instance, my friend who was brought up in a supportive and caring home

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

gets along with his peers and feels more satisfied in his romantic relationship than I do. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If people had to experience a troubled life when they were children, they are likely to face several problems in their adulthood and cannot really enjoy life.

Vocabulary:

- Shape something: định hình cái gì
Example: the living environment can shape the personality of a child.
- Contented: hạnh phúc
Example: she felt contented with her family.
- Have positive impacts on something: có ảnh hưởng tích cực đến cái gì
Example: reading has positive impacts on mental development.
- Social status: địa vị xã hội
Example: people with a higher social status have to live under pressure more than others do.
- Get along with somebody: có mối quan hệ tốt với ai
Example: my son could get along with his classmates from the first school day.
- Feel satisfied in...: cảm thấy hài lòng với cái gì, chuyện gì
Example: I feel satisfied in my job.

Do you think that people are permanently affected by negative childhood memories?

(Give direct answer to the question) Yes, I completely believe that negative memories in childhood influence people permanently. **(Explain your reasons)** Although some people do have a more positive outlook, almost everyone remembers negative things more strongly and in more detail. Thus, these bad childhood memories tend to be ruminated in their mind and leave a bad impression on them for their whole life. **(Give an example)** My grandmother still talks about her carelessness that led to a fire accident when she was 10. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If people can forget their negative memories easily, they can enjoy a more contented life.

Vocabulary:

- Positive outlook: quan niệm tích cực về cuộc sống
Example: her positive outlook has inspired me to write a song.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- In more detail: chi tiết hơn
Example: the chart was analyzed in more detail.
- Ruminant: nhai đi nhai lại
Example: his wife kept ruminating about his mistake.
- Leave an impression on something: ảnh hưởng đến cái gì
Example: the nightmare left an impression on my mood all day long.

What do you think it means to ‘live in the past’?

(Give direct answer to the question) As far as I am concerned, living in the past means dwelling on events that happened in the past and behaving as though nothing has changed but in fact it has.

(Explain your reasons) To be more specific, people who live in the past spend a lot of time reminiscing about the past and want to feel immersed in familiarity. They are likely to get stuck in the past and lose the opportunity to enjoy the present. **(Give an example)** My grandfather, for example, is frustrated with where he currently is in life since he has an unhealthy sense of nostalgia that means he clings to a specific period in his youth. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If people live in the present, they will have a life full of great pleasure and happiness. As today is a gift, that's why they call it the present. present, they will have a life full of great pleasure and happiness. As today is a gift, that's why they call it the present. present, they will have a life full of great pleasure and happiness. As today is a gift, that's why they call it the present.

Vocabulary:

- As far as I am concerned: theo như tôi biết
Example: As far as I am concerned, the greenhouse effect results from the emission of fumes.
- Dwell on something: đau đáu, day dứt về cái gì
Example: he never dwells on his mistakes.
- Stuck in the past: mắc kẹt trong quá khứ
Example: people should not let themselves get stuck in the past.
- Nostalgia: nỗi hoài cổ
Example: I overcame the acute nostalgia I felt for my days in college.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

- Cling to something: bám vào cái gì

Example: she clung to my arm because of the frightening sound.

Nowadays many parents try to make their children happy by buying them many toys. How do you feel about this?

(Give direct answer to the question) I think the phenomenon that parents have a tendency to buy their children many toys to make them happy can backfire. **(Explain your reasons)** What the children really need is support and attention given to their emotions, not the colorful toys which attract their eye for a while but become forgotten soon after. It seems to be their parents' compensation for their deficiencies rather than the happiness of children. **(Give an example)** My sister often buys her son car toys. However, my nephew is gradually losing enthusiasm for these toys and doesn't feel happy when having a new gift. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** When children are given enough toys, they will enjoy both playing with these items and other activities.

Vocabulary:

- Have a tendency to V: có xu hướng làm gì

Example: they have a tendency to wear a yellow dress this summer.

- For a while: 1 lúc

Example: I tend to take a nap for a while before taking the exam in the afternoon.

- Compensation: sự đền bù

Example: she is seeking compensation for the injuries suffered at work.

- Lose enthusiasm for something: mất đi sự hào hứng làm gì

Example: I lost enthusiasm for drawing after the accident.

- Deficiency: sự thiếu sót

Example: I don't know how to make up for my deficiencies.

Is it important for a child to have a lot of toys in order to be happy?

(Give direct answer to the question) For me, it is not that important for a child to have a great number of toys in order to achieve happiness. **(Explain your reasons)** Most of the toys will become redundant since children have so many items that they cannot play with all of them. Moreover, there are many other engaging activities that also bring children contentedness such as

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

playing sport, drawing or playing with friends. **(Give an example)** My niece who has only a doll and some cooking-related toys still enjoys life with great pleasure and happiness because she can spend time with her buddies. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If children are used to having a lot of toys, they will get accustomed to receiving these items and be less satisfied with new ones.

Vocabulary:

- Not that important: không quan trọng
Example: when it comes to learning English, grammar is not that important.
- Redundant : đồ đạc thừa thãi
Example: my mother is fond of throwing away redundant things before New Year's Eve.
- Get accustomed to V-ing: quen với việc gì
Example: he has got accustomed to eating eggs in the morning.
- Contentedness: sự hạnh phúc
Example: Work contentedness can improve efficiency.

What is more important for a child's happiness, many toys or many friends?

(Give direct answer to the question) I do believe that having many friends is more important than having a lot of toys for the happiness of children. **(Explain your reasons)** No matter how many toys they have, they will feel bored of these items. However, when spending time with friends, children cannot only experience great memories but also share their feelings with each other, as well as stories and thoughts. The bonds between friends outweigh eye-catching toys and give a great deal of pleasure. **(Give an example)** My younger brother can chat and play soccer with his friends every day while sitting inside the house with car toys. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If children give priority to toys, they will miss the chance to take pleasure in building and cementing relationships.

Vocabulary:

- No matter how: dù cho
Example: No matter how beautiful she is, he is still indifferent to her.
- Feel bored of something: cảm thấy chán cái gì
Example: I am feeling bored of waiting for too long.
- The bond between somebody and somebody: sự gắn bó giữa ai với ai

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: The bond between mother and children is strong and close-knit.

- Cementing the relationships: thắt chặt mối quan hệ

Example: hanging out with friends is also a way of cementing the relationships.

- Outweigh: có nhiều ảnh hưởng hơn, quan trọng hơn

Example: the advantages of technology outweigh its disadvantages.

26. Describe a time when you received your first cellphone

You should say:

When it was

Where you were

Who gave you the cellphone

What it was like

How you felt about it

(When it was)

I was first given my own cell phone five years ago. By then, all my friends had already got their own mobile phone, while I was still using the landline, which **was already considered obsolete**. Thinking about it, getting a mobile phone was the happiest surprise I have ever been given.

(Who gave you the cellphone)

At that time, I **was pretty out of shape** and was almost obese to be honest, which worried my parents. So they decided to give me a mobile phone if I **took up regular exercise**, as an encouragement for me **to keep fit**. As I gradually **got into shape**, my parents bought the phone and planned a surprise for me.

(Where you were)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

My parents planned to hide the phone they had bought me under my bed the afternoon before my birthday, **safe in the knowledge that I was engrossed in working out at the gym.**

(What it was like)

When I got to bed and discovered the gift I had been given, I was extremely excited. It was a phone with a touch screen, which was considered **leading-edge technology** at that time.

(How you felt about it)

When I first used the phone, I felt really amazed at how people could have achieved such great **advances in technology**. The phone was like nothing I had seen or used before. In addition, I also enjoyed all the convenience that this device offered me. With a mobile phone, I was finally able **to gain access to the Internet** and **download podcasts** for learning and entertainment, as well as video call my sister who was thousands of miles away in college. Also, I felt extremely proud. As a matter of fact, I was the first kid in my class to have a touch screen phone, and my classmates all looked up to me for that.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Technology*:

1. to become obsolete

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ví dụ: Đổi mới công nghệ diễn ra nhanh chóng khiến cho thiết bị điện tử mới nhất cũng nhanh chóng trở nên lỗi thời.

2. **leading-edge technology**

Meaning: the most advanced position in technology

Example: Manufacturers of electronic devices always advertise their products as having the latest **leading-edge/cutting-edge technology**.

Ví dụ: Những nhà sản xuất thiết bị điện tử luôn quảng cáo sản phẩm của họ sử dụng công nghệ hàng đầu, tiên tiến nhất hiện nay.

3. **advances in technology**

Meaning: the improvement or development in technology

Example: **Recent advances in medical technology** are making a great contribution to the search for a cure for Aids.

Ví dụ; Những tiến bộ gần đây trong công nghệ y học đã đóng góp đã đóng góp rất lớn cho việc tìm phương pháp chữa bệnh AIDS.

4. **to gain access to the internet/to access the internet**

Meaning: to have the opportunity to use the internet

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Example: Millions of people are able **to access the internet** in cafes, libraries or other public places.

Ví dụ: Hàng triệu người có thể kết nối mạng tại quán café, thư viện và những nơi công cộng khác.

5. to download podcasts

Meaning: to save a copy of a file from the internet to your own device

Example: Computer technology is extremely useful for learning a new language. I often **download podcasts** to improve my listening skills.

Ví dụ: Công nghệ máy tính thực sự hữu ích cho việc học ngoại ngữ. Tôi thường tải các ứng dụng âm thanh để tăng khả năng nghe.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sport & Exercise*:

1. to be out of condition/out of shape

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people **are out of shape**/condition and fail to exercise regularly.

Ví dụ: Một trong những nguyên nhân của bệnh béo phì là do rất nhiều người yếu ớt và không chịu tập thể dục thường xuyên

2. to take up sport/to take up exercise

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: to start doing a sport, to start doing exercise

Example: Governments should provide sports facilities to encourage more people **to take up sport/exercise**.

Ví dụ: Chính phủ nên xây dựng các trung tâm thể thao để khuyến khích nhiều người tập thể thao hơn

3. to keep fit

Meaning: to stay in good physical condition

Example: A healthy diet and plenty of exercise are essential for people **to keep fit**.

Ví dụ: Một chế độ ăn uống khỏe mạnh và tập luyện là cần thiết đối với người muốn giữ dáng.

4. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise **to get into shape**.

Ví dụ: Nếu con người có phong cách sống ngồi nhiều, họ phải thường xuyên tập thể dục để được thon thả

5. to work out at the gym

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Ví dụ: Là một phần của phong cách sống khỏe mạnh, con người ở mọi lứa tuổi nên tập thể dục ở phòng tập thường xuyên

Từ vựng chủ đề *Reading*:

1. **safe in the knowledge that**

Meaning: confident because you know that something is true or will happen

Example: I would recommend that people should eat only organic food, **safe in the knowledge that** it contains no harmful chemicals.

Ví dụ: Tôi cho rằng mọi người chỉ nên ăn thực phẩm hữu cơ vì biết chắc rằng nó không có các hóa chất độc hại.

2. **to be engrossed in**

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

Ví dụ: Việc cân bằng tốt giữa cuộc sống với công việc là rất quan trọng vì nếu quá mải mê với công việc, cuộc sống gia đình sẽ bị ảnh hưởng.

27. Describe a time that you had to change your plan/ changed your mind

You should say:

When this happened

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

What made you change the plan
What the new plan was
How you felt about the change.

(When this happened)

Two years ago, I was on a trip to Thailand with my cousins until we had to change our plans **at the last minute** due to **bad weather conditions**.

(What made you change the plan)

In fact, we were in Phuket that day. Everything **was on track**. The weather was forecast to be perfect and we decided **to pay a visit** to Koh Phi Phi Island, **a holiday resort** which is one of the **must-visit** islands in the world. I was really excited about this trip until the local authorities made an announcement that there would be a **tropical storm** coming by in 2 days and Phuket would be **heavily affected** by the storm. Then, we faced the decision whether to stay there and wait until the storm **passed by** or **to book** a flight back home.

(What the new plan was)

After a lot of discussion, we **ended up putting off** our plan and returning to Vietnam. The next day, we arrived at the airport as early as possible since the storm was **predicted to sweep** the island sometime that night. Luckily, we were able to buy **last-minute plane tickets** and got home **safe and sound**.

(How you felt about the change)

Surprisingly, we soon **forgot all about** our misfortune over the trip. In addition, there was no serious **injury** or damage in Phuket after that storm. **At the end of the day**, I realized that our safety must be **prioritized**. However, I was really sad since I hadn't been able to enjoy my trip to

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Koh Phi Phi Island. Anyway, I will definitely go back to explore this beautiful place **in the near future**.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Tourism*:

1. a holiday resort

Meaning: a place where lots of people go for a holiday

Example: If you like to sunbathe on the beach, Thailand offers some very popular **holiday resorts**.

2. to book

Meaning: to reserve something, such as a hotel room or a ticket

Example: I'd like **to book** a table for two at 8pm this evening, please.

Vocabulary:

- at the last minute (expression): at the latest possible time: Vào phút chót.
Eg: The referee made his decision to postpone the match at the last minute.
- bad weather conditions (expression): a period in which the weather is bad, such as heavy rain, snow or storms: Điều kiện thời tiết xấu.
Eg: Tropical storms are frequent in the region, and the people are accustomed to bad weather conditions.
- to be on track (expression): to be doing the right things to achieve a successful result: Trôi chảy, theo kế hoạch.
Eg: After months of careful preparation, they were on track to perform well in the competition.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- to pay a visit (expression): to visit a place or person: Ghé thăm.
Eg: If you go to London, you must pay a visit to the British Museum.
- must-visit (adjective): a must-visit place is one which it is strongly recommended to visit: Phải đến. Eg: If you enjoy the beach, Thailand is a must-visit destination.
- tropical storm (noun): very bad weather, with strong winds and rain, typical of a tropical country: Bão nhiệt đới.
Eg: Today, people on the island are cleaning up after the tropical storm which passed through yesterday.
- heavily affected (expression): producing a very strong change in something: Ảnh hưởng nặng nề. Eg: Train services today have been heavily affected by snow and ice.
- to pass by (phrasal verb): to go past: Đi qua.
Eg: While we were waiting at the bus stop, three police cars passed by.
- to end up (phrasal verb): to be in a situation in which you did not expect to be: Rơi vào tình huống mà mình không mong đợi.
Eg: I took the wrong road, and ended up getting completely lost.
- to put off something (phrasal verb): to postpone something until a later time or date: Hoãn lại cái gì đó.
Eg: He put off taking the exam until January.
- to predict (verb) to say that something will happen in the future: Dự đoán.
Eg: Few people predicted that she would become President of the country

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- to sweep (verb): to move quickly and with force: Quét qua, lan qua.

Eg: A fire swept through the department store on Tuesday night.

- last-minute plane ticket (expression): a plane ticket bought at the latest possible time before departure: Vé máy bay giờ chót.

- safe and sound (expression): safe and unharmed: An toàn và khỏe mạnh.

Eg: After our plane had passed through a bad storm, it was a great relief to arrive safe and sound.

- to forget all about (expression): to completely forget about something: Quên hết về cái gì đó.

Eg: I was so interested in the programme that I forgot all about my appointment.

- injury (noun): harm done to a person's body, for example after an accident: Thiệt hại, tổn thất

Eg: The injury to his leg was the result of an attack by sharks while he was surfing.

- at the end of the day (expression): when everything is considered: Suy nghĩ cho cùng. Eg: At the end of the day, Germany deserved to win the World Cup.

- to prioritize (verb): to treat something as more important than other things: Ưu tiên cái gì đó.

Eg: The system in the hospital aims to prioritize the treatment of patients with serious injuries or illnesses.

- in the near future (expression): very soon: Trong tương lai gần. Eg: The new road is expected to be open in the near future, perhaps next month.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

28. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions

You should say:

- *What they are*
- *Where you buy them*
- *Why you wear them*
- *And what people think about them*

(What they are)

Most of the time, I prefer to dress in clothes which are comfortable, and in which I feel **at ease**. For the majority of special occasions, therefore, I like to wear smart but casual trousers, white blouses and sometimes a jacket. **From time to time**, when the social event I attend requires a higher level of formality, suits and formal shoes would be **indispensable** items for my overall appearance.

(Where you buy them)

Well, most of my casual clothes, even the smart ones, come from markets and common fashion **brands**, like Zara or H&M, because they are relatively **affordable**. However, I do **set higher standards for** my formal clothes, especially in terms of the materials. Therefore, I occasionally buy some quality white blouses from a first-class fashion **brand**. I have sometimes bought clothes online for special occasions, but I prefer to try them on and also to see the quality for myself. I have to admit that I also like the wide range of choice in the shops.

(Why you wear them)

Actually, I prefer the combination of a blouse and formal trousers to wearing a dress or trying **to keep up with the latest fashions**, for a number of reasons, one of which is probably my character. Despite being a girl, I am more into comfortable clothes and find wearing dresses or skirts fairly uncomfortable. Besides, a white blouse is **suitable** for people of any age or gender and almost all

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

occasions. Normally, formal clothes would make you look more mature, but a combination of a white blouse with trousers still gives you a smart yet **youthful** look.

(And what people think about them)

All of my family members really like to see me wearing formal clothes, as the outfit helps to add a few years to my **childlike** features. For others, I think this look is perfectly suitable, because it shows my politeness and respect for the events I am involved in. However, I think that my friends prefer me in elegant, feminine dresses, as a girl in a white blouse may not really impress others. I prefer to **dismiss these traditional ideas**. Provided that I dress smartly for special occasions, I like to choose clothes to please myself, rather than wear the clothes that others would choose if they were me.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Traditional vs Modern*:

1. to dismiss traditional ideas

Meaning: to decide that traditional ideas are not important and not worth considering anymore.

Example: We should not **dismiss traditional ideas** without considering them carefully.

Vocabulary:

- **at ease** [expression]: relaxed and comfortable

Eg: From the moment that I entered the friendly atmosphere of the classroom, I felt completely **at ease**.

- **from time to time** [expression]: sometimes, but not regularly: thỉnh thoảng

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: Huy still thinks of his ex-girlfriend **from time to time**.

- **indispensable** [adjective]: something or someone that is indispensable is so good or important that you could not manage without it, him, or her: không thể thiếu được

Eg: This book is an **indispensable** resource for researchers.

- **brand** [noun]: the name of a product produced or sold by a particular company: nhãn hàng, thương hiệu

Eg: It was to become the leading **brand** of specialty coffee in North America.

- **affordable** [adjective]: not expensive: rẻ, giá cả hợp lý

Eg: The shop in town always sells nice clothes at **affordable** prices.

- **set (high/low) standards for sth** [expression]: set a level of quality that people expect and generally accept as normal: đặt tiêu chuẩn cao/ thấp cho cái gì

Eg: Banks in Hong Kong and China **are setting higher standards for** customer service in call centres.

- **keep up with the latest fashions** [expression]: dress in the latest fashion: bắt kịp xu hướng thời trang

Eg: Jessica always **keeps up with the latest fashions**, which never disappoints her fans.

- **suitable** [adjective]: appropriate and fitting the occasion

Eg: This hotel has a large play area, so it is **suitable** for families with young children.

- **youthful** [adjective]: having the qualities that are typical of young people: tươi trẻ, trẻ trung

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Eg: At the time I admired his **youthful** enthusiasm.

- **childlike** [adjective]: showing the good qualities that children have, such as trusting people, being honest and enthusiastic: giống trẻ con (tích cực)

Eg: She has a somewhat **childlike** innocence surrounding her.

PART 3:

1. What factors do you think affect the clothes we choose to wear?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Well, I think our choices of clothes are largely decided by circumstances and personal **preferences**. *(Explain your reason or reasons)* On the one hand, your dress code will be either formal or casual style, depending on the event you attend. Yet, at the same time, one's **fashion sense** or character also play a huge role in outfit choices. *(Give an example - often a personal example)* For example, on occasions that require formality, I prefer white shirts and trousers to elegant dresses, as this style is smart and suits me the most.

2. Is it possible to look good without spending lots of money on clothes?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, possibly *(Explain your reason or reasons)* Actually, it is not **extravagant** items but rather a person's taste of fashion and other factors that make himself or herself truly attractive. *(Give an example - often a personal example)* From my own experience, I have a lot of peers who know how **to mix and match** different items of clothing that go well together. Surprisingly, many of their clothes are even second-hand or real **bargains** from cheap markets. *(Explain the opposite or alternative)* However, quality clothes do help improve one's overall appearance, so they are certainly worth the money.

3. Do the fashion shows have an impact on what we are wearing?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, to certain individuals, especially to dedicated followers of fashion. *(Explain your reason or reasons)* Fashion shows never fail to introduce and **promote**

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

the latest fashion trends, from which people can learn, and which they can adopt themselves, to look more trendy. (*Give an example - often a personal example*) For myself, although I enjoy watching the latest fashion shows with fabulous models, clothes from these shows are not really my everyday basic style, and of course they are **more often than not** too costly.

4. Do you think have fashion trends are changing constantly?

(*Give a direct answer to the question*) Yes, undoubtedly. (*Explain your reason or reasons*) The fashion industry is an **ever-changing** industry because of a few external factors, including seasonal change and the influence of **trendsetters**, such as fashion designers and celebrities. Practically, a trend, by definition, doesn't last. (*Give an example - often a personal example*) If you follow this industry minutely, you will understand it's not only changing, sometimes old fashion trends also make a comeback, e.g. crop top, boot-cut jeans, white eye liner. (*Explain the opposite or alternative*) However, some kinds of clothes are always favored, such as jeans or T-shirts. These classics are elegant **staples** and styles that rarely change and look good no matter what other "trends" are going on.

5. Do you think people behave differently in different kinds of clothes?

(*Give a direct answer to the question*) Certainly. I once read a quote by Caitlin Moran that helps express this perfectly, which is: "When a woman says 'I have nothing to wear!' What she really means is, 'there's nothing here for who I'm supposed to be today.' " (*Explain your reason or reasons*) We use clothes in connection to the roles we're going to play that day, the situations and settings we're going to be in, and to express our mood. Therefore, the clothes we wear do affect not only how we act, but how others act around us. (*Give an example - often a personal example*) For instance, someone who dressed **immaculately** is more likely to attract interest and attention, which **in return** would make that person feel more confident.

6. Are people's ideas about fashion today the same as people's ideas at previous times?

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(Give a direct answer to the question) Probably no. *(Explain your reason or reasons)* In **comparison**, fashion is regarded these days more highly than it once was, and the definition of trends has also changed considerably. *(Give an example - often a personal example)*. Just simply ask your mother and your grandmother, their concept of fashion will almost certainly contrast with each other and that of your own, which shows that ideas about fashion vary from generation to generation.

Vocabulary:

- **preference** [noun]: the fact that you like something or someone more than another thing or person: sự yêu thích, ưu tiên

Eg: Her **preference** is for comfortable rather than stylish clothes.

- **fashion sense** [noun]: the characteristic of having good judgment of fashion: khiếu thời trang

Eg: Kath's **fashion sense** is always highly regarded.

- **extravagant** [adjective]: extreme and unreasonable: đắt đỏ, xa xỉ

Eg: The product does not live up to the **extravagant** claims of the advertisers.

- **to mix and match** [expression]: to combine in a harmonious or interesting way, as articles of clothing in an ensemble: phối đồ

Eg: Gary likes **to mix and match** clothes for different events.

- **bargain** [noun]: something on sale at a lower price than its true value: món hời

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: This coat was half-price - a real **bargain**.

- **to promote** [verb]: to encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something: khuyến khích, quảng bá

Eg: Advertising companies are always having to think up new ways **to promote** products.

- **more often than not** [expression]: most of the time: thường xuyên

Eg: **More often than not**, a student will come up with the right answer.

- **ever-changing** [adjective]: constantly changing or developing: luôn luôn thay đổi

Eg: The key to success is adapting to the **ever-changing** conditions.

- **trendsetter** [noun]: a person, organization, etc. that starts new fashions, especially in clothes: người tạo nên xu hướng

Eg: They are not only the biggest fast food chain, but also the industry's **trendsetter**.

- **staple** [noun]: a company or industry that manufactures and sells important products and services that people eat or use regularly: mặt hàng thứ yếu

Eg: So-called safe areas in the stock market continue to be consumer **staples** and drug companies.

- **immaculately** [adverb]: extremely neatly and tidily; perfectly:

Eg: The new manager arrived, dressed **immaculately** in a smart, new suit.

- **in return** [expression]: in exchange: đổi lại, đáp trả lại

Eg: Some tenants get rent reductions **in return** for help managing the building.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **in comparison** [expression]: when compared with sth: khi được so sánh với nhau

Eg: I thought I was badly treated but my experiences pale **in comparison** with yours.

29. Describe a popular comic actor/ actress you know

You should say:

Who he/she is

How you knew him/ her

What comedies he/she has performed

Explain why he/she is popular

(Who he/she is)

I'm going to describe an **acclaimed** comic actor, whose name may **ring a bell** to **comedy buffs**, Rowan Atkinson. Born in 1955, Rowan Atkinson is an English actor, comedian, and screenwriter. He is probably best known worldwide for his classic character Mr Bean. Atkinson first **came to prominence** in the BBC's sketch comedy show Not the Nine o'clock News in 1979.

(How you knew him/ her)

Well, I remember first seeing him in his own **movie adaptations** of Mr Bean on Disney Channel, and I was intrigued by his witty, amusing acting **in a flash**. The character he played always behaves with **goodwill**, but he gets himself into ironic problems and funny situations by accident. Later I discovered some other DVDs of TV shows he had done in the past and watched them with my family. Up to now, I think I've watched nearly all of the shows he's done.

(What comedies he/she has performed)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

After his debut in the BBC's Not the Nine O'clock News, Atkinson later appeared in theatrical productions like The Nerd (1984), The New Revue (1986) and The Sneeze (1988). **The portrayal** of another **hilarious** character, Blackadder, showed how versatile he is. The success of Blackadder **spurred** the creation of the TV specials Blackadder's Christmas Carol and Blackadder: The Cavalier Years—both of which **aired** in 1988. In 1990, Atkinson starred as his originally developed character Mr. Bean in the TV series of the same name. The popular comedy series was adapted for film in 1997. Atkinson **reprised** his famous Mr. Bean character in a comedy sketch at the opening ceremony of the 2012 Summer Olympic Games.

(Explain why he/she is popular)

Personally, his world-wide popularity is partly achieved through his unique, clever comedy style, which is based on real life everyday situations that everybody can relate to. Another trait that also **distinguishes** him from other comic actors is his diverse **gestures** and body movements, without much **reliance** on dialogue. Therefore, until today his character Mr Bean is still associated with UK culture and **appeals to audiences** all over the world.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Art:

1. the portrayal of something/somebody

Meaning: the act of showing or describing something/somebody in a book, painting, play or film.

Example: In the past, **the portrayal of women** in art was often as possessions, owned by rich men.

2. to appeal to audiences

Meaning: to attract or interest those who go to watch a play or movie.

Example: Movies which have famous actors in the cast are more likely **to appeal to audiences**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Other vocabulary:

- **acclaimed** [adjective]: famous, praised and approved by the public: nổi tiếng, được ca tụng

Eg: "Dinner Party", based on the critically **acclaimed** novel by Bill Davies, was made into a film last year.

- **ring a bell** [expression]: to sound familiar: nghe quen thuộc

Eg: The name **rang a bell** but I couldn't remember where I had heard it before.

- **comedy buffs** [expression]: people who know a lot about and are very interested in comedy: người yêu thích hài kịch

Eg: Hoài Linh is extremely popular among all **comedy buffs**.

- **come to prominence** [expression]: become easily seen or well known: được biết đến rộng rãi

Eg: Tina Fey **came to prominence** as a writer and comedian on "Saturday Night Live".

- **movie adaptation** [noun]: a movie that has been made from another book, play, etc...: phim được chuyển thể

Eg: Last year he starred in the **movie adaptation** of Bill Cronshaw's best-selling novel.

- **in a flash** [expression]: quickly or suddenly: một cách nhanh chóng

Eg: The ceremony yesterday was over **in a flash**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **goodwill** [noun]: a friendly attitude in which you wish that good things happen to people: thiện chí

Eg: We hope the negotiations will take place in an atmosphere of openness and **goodwill**.

- **hilarious** [adjective]: extremely funny

Eg: You may remember Rowan Atkinson in the **hilarious** comedy role of Johnny English, the secret agent.

- **spur** [verb]: to encourage an activity or development or make it happen faster: thúc đẩy, khuyến khích

Eg: **Spurred** on by her early success, she went on to write four more novels in rapid succession.

- **air** [verb]: to broadcast a programme on TV or radio

Eg: The next episode of “Blackadder” **will be aired** tomorrow at 8pm.

- **reprise** [verb]: to repeat a song, performance, or set of actions: lặp lại, đóng lại

Eg: He **reprises** his role as the vigilante architect in his latest movie.

- **distinguish** [verb]: to notice or understand the difference between two things, or to make one person or thing seem different from another: phân biệt

Eg: It's not the beauty so much as the range of his voice that **distinguishes** him from other tenors.

- **gesture** [noun]: a movement of the hands, arms, or head, etc. to express an idea or feeling: cử chỉ

Eg: Since they spoke only Swahili, we used signs and **gestures** to make ourselves understood.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

- **reliance** [noun]: the state of depending on or trusting in something or someone: sự phụ thuộc

Eg: You place too much **reliance** on her ideas and expertise.

30. Describe a famous person that you are interested in

You should say:

Who this person is

How you know about this person

What this person is famous for

Explain why you are interested in this person

(Who this person is)

I'm going to tell you about a **celebrity** who I really respect. He is Fernando Torres, a Spanish professional footballer who plays as a **striker** for Atletico Madrid club and the **national team**.

(How you know about this person)

Torres has been my **idol** for a long time since I was a kid. I've always been a **sports fan** and I first watched him play when I turned 8 years old, the summer of **the UEFA European Football Championship** in 2008. I watched the final match of the championship, in which Torres contributed a truly impressive performance. He was also the only one who scored and made Spain a winner for the second time in history. The moment of his beautiful goal has turned me into a **wholehearted admirer** for 10 years now.

(What this person is famous for)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Fernando Torres **has earned an international reputation** as a valuable **striker** with great **vision** and technical ability. He has the awareness to get in behind **opposing defenders** and the ability **to finish accurately** with his head or with either foot. Like the true professional that he is, he keeps himself **in the peak of condition**. Thanks to **gifted talent** and dedicated training, he - together with his team-mates - has won lots of titles and set international records.

(Explain why you are interested in this person)

Personally, I find Torres an interesting person mainly because of his attitude as a team player. In football, strikers are generally **notorious for** selfishness and greed for goals, but Torres is different. Not only does he do his best to score himself, he also tries to support and **create chances for** his team-mates. This has been an **inspiration** for me to be unselfish, generous and cooperative in my own life and attitude towards others.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Sport and exercise*:

1. a sports fan

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Example: While I think that it is good to be **a sports fan**, people must remember that sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

2. be in the peak of condition

Meaning: to be in the best possible physical condition

Example: Sports professionals should receive high salaries, because they must always **be in the peak of condition** to perform at the highest levels.

Vocabulary:

- **celebrity** [noun]: a well-known person, such as an actor, singer or sports star. người nổi tiếng

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: After her marriage, Princess Diana became an international **celebrity**.

- **striker** [noun]: a footballer whose role is to score goals. tiền đạo

Eg: He started his football career as a **striker**, but he didn't score many goals.

- **national team** [noun]: a sports team selected to represent a country. đội tuyển quốc gia

Eg: In the Olympic Games, the most successful **national team** in recent years has been China.

- **EUFA European Football Championship**: a football competition held every 4 years to be the best national team in Europe. hay EURO, giải vô địch bóng đá châu Âu

Eg: I hope that Italy will win the next **EUFA European Football Championship**.

- **idol** [noun]: a person that you admire, respect (even love!), who you probably have never met in person. Thần tượng.

Eg: In the 1960s and 1970s, Ho Chi Minh was an **idol** for many Americans who opposed US policy.

- **wholehearted** [adjective]: complete, 100 per cent. hết lòng, nhiệt thành

Eg: The President enjoyed the **wholehearted** support of the news media for his economic reforms.

- **admirer** [noun]: a fan, a person who admires another person/thing. người hâm mộ

Eg: I have been an **admirer** of Shakespeare's plays since my schooldays.

- **to earn an international reputation as/for**: to become recognised internationally for some achievement. nổi tiếng toàn thế giới, lừng danh thế giới về điều gì đó

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: Brazilian footballers **have earned an international reputation as** very skilful players.

- **vision** [noun]: ability to understand what your team-mates and opponents are likely to do.
tầm nhìn

Eg: Torres has great **vision**, always thinking about being in the right place at the right time to help his team to score.

- **opposing defender** [noun]: a player from the other team who tries to stop you from scoring a goal. hậu vệ đội bạn

Eg: Torres ran past two **opposing defenders** and scored.

- **finish accurately** [expression]: to score a goal by hitting the ball with accuracy. dứt điểm chính xác

Eg: Although he is a great player, he doesn't score many goals because he cannot **finish accurately**.

- **gifted talent** [expression]: a natural ability to do something. tài năng bẩm sinh

Eg: She has a **gifted talent** for music, and she masters a new instrument very quickly.

- **notorious (for)**...[adjective]: famous, but in a bad way. tai tiếng vì điều gì đó

Eg: Dracula was **notorious for** drinking the blood of his victims.

- **create chances for someone**: to help a team-mate to score a goal. tạo cơ hội cho ai

Eg. Skilful play by Torres **created many chances for** his team-mates to score during the match.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **inspiration (for)**...[noun]: something which gives you hope and encouragement to do something. nguồn cảm hứng

Eg: Her lessons were an **inspiration for** all her students to really understand the subject.

31. Describe a magazine you enjoy reading.

You should say:

What it is

How often you read it

What you learn from it

Why you like it

(What it is)

To be honest, I **am usually engrossed in** reading in my spare time, so much that I buy not only books but also newspapers and magazines to read almost every day. I am going to describe my favorite fashion magazine named “*Elle*”. I have been enjoying it for 2 years or so. It is not a long period of time, but I have never missed any of its **issues**.

(How often you read it)

It is a popular magazine which is **published monthly** in Vietnam. Therefore, I order *Elle* every month and read each issue **over and over again**. I start to read this magazine as soon as it is delivered to my home, and then I read it through again later at my leisure at the weekend.

(What you learn from it)

I enjoy **reading up on** new information about **lifestyle** and **on-trend fashion** all over the world. As a **shopaholic**, I find that it helps me a lot in **catching up with** the latest hot trends. I can learn from

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

the magazine and then change my style to be more fashionable and elegant. Besides that, this magazine also **runs stories** about celebrities and famous fashion brands. This provides me with a source of material that is useful for my major in Fashion Design.

(Why you like it)

Although there are several other attractive magazines, *Elle* is still my preferred **cup of tea** since it has some useful contents and **eye-catching images**, which tend **to stick in my mind**. For me in particular, and women in general, its beauty column is absolutely amazing with information about best-selling cosmetic products, **beauty tips** and various make-up styles. Moreover, I am fond of this magazine because it offers advice for women on romance and love life. I also find that it is funny to read the horoscope column and find out what the stars predict for the month ahead. I really enjoy it.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Reading*:

1. be engrossed in

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

2. read up on

Meaning: to find information in a book or other written source about something

Example: When deciding which university course to study, it is essential **to read up on** all the available information before making your choice.

3. run a story

Meaning: to print an article about something or somebody

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Example: The media nowadays **runs many stories** about environmental problems.

4. stick in your mind

Meaning: (of a memory or an image) to remember for a long time

Example: The memory of my first day at university still **sticks in my mind**.

Vocabulary:

- **issue** [noun]: a publication of a magazine or newspaper that appears at regular intervals (eg. each day/each month) ấn phẩm. Eg: The January **issue** of *Elle* will contain some special articles on sports fashions.
- **published monthly** [expression]: appearing as a new issue every month. xuất bản hàng tháng. Eg: Like the majority of magazines, *Elle* is published monthly.
- **over and over again** [expression]: many times; repeatedly. lặp đi lặp lại nhiều lần
Eg: The story of the earthquake was repeated **over and over again** on the news yesterday.
- **lifestyle** [noun]: the way that a person lives and the activities they do. phong cách
Eg: He dreams of a **lifestyle** of fast cars, celebrity status, and lots of money.
- **on-trend fashion** [expression]: styles which are popular and fashionable at the moment. xu hướng thời trang. Eg: Designers in Italy dictate the **on-trend fashions** for clothes in Europe.
- **shopaholic** [noun]: a person who is always shopping (too much). người nghiện mua sắm
Eg: I'm not a **shopaholic**, but I sometimes spend hours in bookshops.
- **catch up with** [phrasal verb]: to find out all the latest information about something. theo kịp
Eg: I phoned John today, to **catch up with** the news about his holiday in Thailand.
- **be my cup of tea** [expression] =be my favorite. Eg: I have never liked romantic films – they're **not my cup of tea**.
- **eye-catching image** [expression]: a picture/photo or scene which captures your attention. hình ảnh bắt mắt. Eg: The new advert for Nike has an **eye-catching image** of famous sportspeople all wearing Nike clothes.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

- **beauty tip** [noun]: a short piece of advice on how to look more beautiful. mẹo làm đẹp
Eg: I read a useful **beauty tip** today, suggested by a famous model.

Part 3:

Do you think headlines are important?

(Give direct answer to the question) Yes, I think that headlines are absolutely essential. **(Explain your reasons)** In this busy world, people have to decide instantly whether something is worth their time or not. Therefore, it is the headline's job to entice readers and capture their attention so that they ignore all other distractions and read the article to find out more. **(Give an example)** I, for instance, was attracted by the headline "Reading kills your future" at first sight so I made a decision to read this news item immediately. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If writers do not pay attention to the headline, their writing will be ignored even though its content leaves a thoughtful message or gives useful information.

Vocabulary:

- It is something's job to V: đây là nhiệm vụ của...để...
Example: it is my job to raise funds for the mountain children.
- Capture attention: thu hút sự chú ý
Example: the painting captured my attention at first glimpse.
- Distraction: sự phân tâm
Example: he found music a distraction when he was learning.
- Leave message: truyền tải thông điệp
Example: the video left a message on all youngsters.
- Entice: thu hút, lôi kéo
Example: I was enticed by colorful snacks.

Which is more important: fashionable or advertising news?

(Give direct answer to the question) In my opinion, advertising news is more important than the fashionable one. **(Explain your reasons)** Advertising new plays an integral role in promoting product consumption of all brands while fashion news may be attractive but forgotten soon. The

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

creativity of advertising grabs attention and leaves an impression in people's minds. Thus, it will work more effectively than a fashion news. **(Give an example)** Every Sunday, I shop at the local supermarket. I recognize that all the goods that I pick up appear in o advertising that I have seen on the internet or TV.

Vocabulary:

- Promote product consumption: thúc đẩy tiêu thụ sản phẩm
Example: the new shampoo package promotes its product consumption.
- Grab attention: thu hút
Example: her blue eyes grabbed my attention.
- Leave an impression: để lại ấn tượng
Example: the singer's beautiful voice left an impression on me that I will never forget her.
- Pick up: cầm lên
Example: my brother picked up a pair of white shoes after considering it for half an hour.

Do you think the government has the right to censor magazines?

(Give direct answer to the question) No, I completely believe that the government should not have the right to censor magazines. **(Explain your reasons)** Censorship prevents people from gaining access to information that shouldn't really be restricted or kept out of bounds. The spread and sharing of information would be stifled. **(Give an example)** Let's imagine that we have to read an article that is controlled by the government, which means it is only the news that government allows us to know. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** When the media like magazines is censored, it can easily lead to public manipulation.

Vocabulary:

- Gain access to something: tiếp cận cái gì
Example: in modern life, people can easily gain access to the internet.
- Be kept out of bounds: kiểm soát
Example: the information about this corruption case was kept out of bounds.
- Public manipulation: sự thao túng dư luận
Example: Public manipulation should be prevented during the election.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- To be stifled: ngột ngạt, gò bó

Example: the street was stifled by the fumes.

Do you think everything we read on the magazines is true?

(Give direct answer to the question) No, I do not believe that everything in magazines is accurate. **(Explain your reasons)** Since all magazine articles are produced for people, it is more likely to be the personal comment of the author on the topic rather than the truth. **(Give an example)** Let's take a column of a star's life on Đẹp Magazine as an example. The journalist wrote about the ups and downs of Marilyn Monroe from her viewpoint but the article was controversial because Marilyn Monroe passed away years ago and the information could not be checked. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** If we completely believe in magazines, we may be gaining false information that the authors give on the topics outside their scope of expertise.

Vocabulary:

- To be likely to V: có khả năng...
Example: a flood is likely to occur this weekend.
- Comment on something: ý kiến về việc gì, cái gì
Example: her praising comment on my writing made my day.
- Take something as an example: lấy cái gì, việc gì làm ví dụ
Example: I would like to take the eye disease as an example of the bad impacts of the overuse of mobile phones.
- Ups and downs: thăng trầm
Example: the ups and downs of President Ho Chi Minh were the subject of many documentaries.
- Pass away: qua đời
Example: my grandmother passed away when I was a kid.
- Outside the scope of expertise: ngoài phạm vi chuyên môn
Example: I cannot put forward my solution to this problem because it is outside my scope of expertise.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

32. Describe an interesting animal

You should say:

What it looks like

When you saw/ knew about it for the first time

Where it lives

Explain why it is interesting.

(What it looks like)

I've always considered myself as **an animal-lover**, and for this task card, I'd like to describe one particular animal—my dog. I'm currently raising an Alaska dog, which is a large **breed** of domestic dog. My dog has a **distinctive** appearance, with a double **coat**: the undercoat is **soft**, whereas the outer one is **coarse** and **waterproof**.

(When you saw/ knew about it for the first time)

I first saw this breed of dog through a TV advertisement and then I knew that I **was already keen on** this animal. My own dog was actually my birthday present when I **turned** 18 last year. Honestly, it was **mind-blowing** since I'd never thought that I'd have a dog one day.

(Where it lives)

In general, dogs live in most countries around the world. They can either live in the wild or as pets. In fact, the USA, where **the pet industry** is huge, is **home to** over 60 million pet dogs. The Alaska breed, however, is not a typical **domestic pet**. It is adapted to extreme conditions, and it can **brave** the coldest weather.

(Explain why it is interesting)

In my opinion, the most surprising feature of my dog is that he is never tired. His **stamina** is unbelievable. He can play with anyone all day without wearing himself out. I also find him

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

intriguing. He is such an intelligent dog that he learns everything quickly. I remember one time when I taught him how **to fetch**. Surprisingly, he **ended up** acting as if he had already **intrinsically** understood the game by successfully chasing and **retrieving** the object after I had tossed it for the second time. In addition, he is friendly to everyone. Whenever someone **pays a visit to** my house, instead of barking, he welcomes them by licking their feet. Somehow, I just feel that there is a connection between us. He is a friend who I can play with after a hard day. I talk with him every day and I'm pretty sure that he understands every word. Finally, I hope that he will live with me **for a long time**.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Animal rights*:

1. an animal lover

Meaning: a person who likes animals very much, and feels love for them.

Example: Many people who claim to be **animal lovers** nevertheless neglect their pets.

2. the pet industry

Meaning: all the products and services related to the feeding and care of domestic pets.

Example: The multi-billion dollar **pet industry** is growing even in some countries where many humans live in poverty.

3. domestic pets

Meaning: animals kept in the house, such as dogs or cats.

Example: Not only children but many adults too like to keep **domestic pets**.

Vocabulary:

- **breed** [noun]: a particular type of animal that has been developed by people in a controlled way, especially a type of dog, cat or farm animal

Eg: The king had several large **breeds** of dogs, including German shepherd dogs.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **distinctive** [adjective]: having a characteristic that makes something different and easily noticed: Khác biệt, lạ.
Eg: The clothes that she wears have a very **distinctive** style, and everyone looks at her when she walks down the street.
- **coat** [noun]: the fur, hair or wool that covers an animal's body: Lông thú, bao phủ toàn bộ cơ thể con vật
Eg: She took a photo of the animals in the snow, covered with their thick **coats**.
- **soft** [adjective]: smooth and pleasant to touch: Mềm mại.
Eg: John was wearing a shirt of **soft** white silk.
- **coarse** [adjective]: rough: Thô, không mịn màng.
Eg: The hands of farm workers are **coarse** as a result of the hard manual work that they do.
- **waterproof** [adjective]: that does not allow water to pass through it: Chống nước.
Eg: Make sure that you buy a new **waterproof** jacket before the monsoon season.
- **to be keen on** [expression]: very interested in somebody or something
Eg: I **was keen on** collecting stamps when I was a young child.
- **to turn** [verb]: to reach or pass a particular age or time: Trở thành, bước sang.
Eg: Susan **turns** 21 tomorrow, so I must buy her a present.
- **mind-blowing** [adjective]: very exciting, impressive or surprising: Ngạc nhiên, sững sờ.
Eg: The first rock concert that I went to was a really **mind-blowing** experience.
- **home to** [expression]: the place where somebody/something can be found: Nhà của.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: The Antarctic is **home to** several species of penguins.

- **to brave** [verb]: to have to deal with something difficult or unpleasant:

Eg: Fishermen have **to brave** all kinds of stormy weather conditions.

- **stamina** [noun]: the physical strength that enables you to do something for a long time without tiring:

Eg: You need a lot of **stamina** to run a marathon.

- **intriguing** [adjective]: very interesting because it is/they are unusual: Hấp dẫn, kích thích sự tò mò.

Eg: The discoveries of the ancient temples raised **intriguing** questions for archaeologists.

- **to fetch** [verb]: to go where something is and bring it back: Đem đến, tìm về, đem về.

Eg: Mary has gone **to fetch** the kids from school.

- **to end up** [phrasal verb]: to find yourself in a place or a situation unexpectedly: Kết thúc.

Eg: If you keep stealing from your neighbours, you'll **end up** in prison.

- **intrinsically** [adverb]: in a way that belongs to the real nature of something: Một cách thuần thực, như thuộc về bản năng, tính chất vốn có.

Eg: The character of Dracula in the story is **intrinsically** evil.

- **to retrieve** [verb]: to bring or get something back: Lấy lại, tìm về được hoặc tìm và nhặt đem về (chó).

Eg: The dog **retrieved** the ball from the water.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **to pay a visit to** [expression]: to visit a place or a person: Ghé thăm

Eg: Be sure **to pay a visit to** your aunt when you travel to Hanoi.

- **for a long time** [expression]: for a long period either in the past, present or future: Trong thời gian lâu dài.

Eg: I have been studying English **for a long time**, and I plan to take an important English exam soon.

33. Describe something important that you lost

You should say:

What it was

Why it was important

How you lost it

What you did after you lost it

(What it was)

I'm going to describe a very important thing that I lost. The incident was so **abrupt** and **devastating** that I still feel **down in the mouth** whenever I think of it. It was the last year in my high school, about 3 three years ago, when I lost my mobile phone, which contains a lot of valuable phone numbers, videos and pictures.

(Why it was important)

It goes without saying that in this day and age, nobody can **do without** a mobile phone. To me, this phone was more than just a means of chatting or **making small talk**. It was also my birthday present, and in fact my parents **had been generous to a fault** and had **undertaken** lots of overtime-work to buy me this expensive phone. I had kept this phone for 1 year before losing it, so there were many meaningful pictures and videos inside the phone.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

(How you lost it)

Actually, I lost the phone due to my **oversight**, when I studied in my extra class. During the lesson, I had to look up plenty of English words, so I used the phone quite often and put it in the table drawer afterwards. Normally I would check the drawer after the class, but on the day, I was in such a hurry to **attend** my friend's party that I completely forgot about checking the phone. I only realized my **negligence** after my friend's party had finished, which was too late. At that moment, I got so tensed and went back to the class and searched every possible place.

(What you did after you lost it)

To my dismay, I could not find it anywhere. I felt so stupid and I even **rebuked** myself the whole time for not being careful and responsible with my own stuff. Fortunately, my parents did not **tell me off** and they even **consoled** me after the incident, which at least made me feel a bit better. Honestly, the whole experience and the feelings were pretty depressing, but at least it taught me an unforgettable lesson.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Communication and Personality*

1. to make small talk

Meaning: to talk in a polite way about unimportant matters such as the weather.

Example: I enjoy a serious discussion and I don't like **making small talk** about football or the weather.

2. to be generous to a fault

Meaning: to be very kind or helpful to others, even when it can cause problems for yourself.

Example: My parents **are generous to a fault**, helping me to pay my university fees.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Vocabulary:

- **abrupt** [adjective]: sudden and unexpected, and often unpleasant: đột ngột

Eg: Our conversation came to an **abrupt** end when George burst into the room.

- **devastating** [adjective]: making someone very shocked and upset: gây đau buồn

Eg: The **devastating** news struck all members in my family.

- **be down in the mouth** [expression]: to be sad: buồn bã

Eg: Bob **was down in the mouth** when the concert was cancelled.

- **it goes without saying** [expression]: used to mean that something is obvious: hiển nhiên là

Eg: Of course, **it goes without saying** that you'll be paid for the extra hours you work

- **do without sth** [expression]: to manage without having something: gắn như

Eg: We can't afford to fix the car this month, so I guess we'll need to **do without it** for a few weeks.

- **undertake** [verb]: to do or begin to do something, especially something that will take a long time or be difficult: đảm nhận

Eg: This is one of the largest aid projects ever **undertaken**.

- **oversight** [noun]: a mistake made because of a failure to notice/to do something: sự sơ sót

Eg: They claimed it was simply an **oversight** when they failed to repay me.

- **attend** [verb]: to go to an event, place, etc: tham dự

Eg: The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will **attend**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **negligence** [noun]: the state of not being careful or giving enough attention to people or things that are your responsibility: sự lơ lảng

Eg: She charged her landlord with **negligence** for not repairing leaks that ruined her rugs.

- **rebuke** [verb]: to speak angrily to someone because you disapprove of what they have said or done: la mắng, khiển trách

Eg: I **was rebuked** by my manager for being late.

- **tell somebody off** [verb]: to speak angrily to someone for doing something wrong

Eg: The teacher **told me off** because I had not done my homework.

- **console** [verb]: to make someone who is sad or disappointed feel better by giving them comfort or sympathy: an ủi

Eg: He tried to **console** her, but she kept saying it was all her own fault.

34. Describe a party that you went to

You should say:

When it took place

Where it was

Whose party it was

What you did there

How you felt about the party

(When it took place)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Today, I'm going to share with you my story about a particular party I went to recently. Honestly, being an **extrovert** and **outgoing** person, **I'm really into** special occasions with a lot of people. So, last month, when I was invited to the 18th birthday party of Jolie, one of my best friends, I accepted her kind invitation straight away.

(Where it was)

On that evening, I **dressed up** in my best party clothes and joined a group of my friends to travel to the party venue on Vung Tau Beach, which is about 20 km from my house. To be honest, I was strongly impressed by the **stunning** decorations for the party, with a lot of **sparkling** LED lights and hanging balloons.

(What you did there)

After giving birthday presents and singing a birthday song for her, we **helped ourselves to** a great BBQ of fresh seafood and drank delicious cocktails. Following this, we decided to do some fun things, such as singing, dancing, playing UNO cards and we **finished off** the evening with a stroll along the seashore to relax.

(How you felt about the party)

It was a memorable evening for me as until that time I'd never been to a party on the beach. The **laid-back** atmosphere and sharing a fun time in the company of close friends were the things I remember most. I hope to enjoy more and more parties like that and even have my own.

Vocabulary:

- **extrovert** (adjective): lively and confident, and enjoying being with other people
Eg: She's an **extrovert**, and she's always the centre of attention at parties.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **outgoing** (adjective): liking to meet other people, enjoying their company and being friendly towards them. Eg: Our tour guide was really **outgoing**, always joking and chatting to us throughout the journey.
- **be into sth** (expression): to be interested in something in an active way Eg: When I was a child, I **was really into** stamp collecting.
- **stunning** (adjective): very impressive and remarkable. Eg: Most Hollywood films these days have some **stunning** special effects.
- **sparkling** (adjective): shining brightly. Eg: Jolie has **sparkling** eyes and a friendly smile.
- **help yourself to sth** (expression): to take something without waiting to be invited to take it Eg: We **helped ourselves to** the delicious barbecued fish prepared by our host.
- **dress up** (phrasal verb): to wear clothes that are smarter than those you usually wear Eg: I **dressed up** in my best suit and a new shirt and tie for the interview.
- **finish sth off** (phrasal verb): to do the last part of something; to make something end by doing one last thing. Eg: The Olympic Games **finished off** with a spectacular final ceremony.
- **laid-back** (adjective): relaxed and informal. Eg: The manager who interviewed me was very **laid-back**, and so I did not feel too nervous.

Part 3:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

What types of party do people have?

In fact, people have parties to **celebrate special occasions**, namely weddings, birthdays, or the beginning of the year.

Why are parties important?

In my opinion, parties are crucial as they **are considered as milestones in our lives**. Moreover, they are a good way to **bring people together**, and a great opportunity to **let off some steam**. For example, my 18th birthday last September was such a great **family reunion** which definitely allowed us to **embrace** our relationship because I only see them **once in a blue moon**. If that party hadn't been organized, I wouldn't have had the chance to talk to them.

Do you think parties will become more popular in the future?

I don't think there will be any significant changes since it is one of our **basic needs**. People **have always had** parties, and I'm pretty sure that they **always will** in the future. It is vital that people **socialize and bond on a daily basis**, and parties are one of the **ideal** ways to do that.

Do people spend a lot of money on these parties in your country?

I think that it mostly **depends on** their financial and **family background**. There are the affluent, or **the so-called "one-percent" of the society**, who would obviously **lavish** bundles of cash on parties and party all the way from **dusk till dawn**. However, as a person who is into simplicity, doing **potlucks**, where family and friends all bring a dish and something to drink, to my mind, is a much better way.

Topic vocabulary:

To celebrate special occasions (expression): Ăn mừng những dịp đặc biệt

For example: It is important that we organize a party for Independence Day, which is a great way to celebrate this special occasion.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

To be considered as something (expression): Được xem như là gì đó.

For example: Morality is considered as an element for how we judge people.

Milestones in our lives (expression): Thành tựu trong cuộc sống của chúng ta.

For example: Winning a scholarship to Japan is such a milestone in his life.

Bring people together (expression): Gắn kết mọi người lại.

For example: In-person meetings is one of the more effective ways to bring people together.

Let off some steam (expression): Thư giãn, thả lỏng, xả hơi.

For example: She decided to go to karaoke to let off some steam.

Family reunion (noun): Cuộc đoàn tụ gia đình.

For example: There will be a family reunion this Sunday since we haven't seen each other for years.

Embrace (verb): Thắt lại.

For example: It is respectful when you embrace other cultures.

Once in a blue moon (idiom): Hiếm khi, ít khi.

For example: He's up to his ears in work so I only see them once in a blue moon.

Basic needs (expression): Nhu cầu cơ bản, thiết yếu.

For example: Working hard will help you satisfy your basic needs.

Socialize and bond (expression): Giao tiếp và gắn chặt tình cảm.

For example: Put down your phone! It's time for us to socialize and bond.

On a daily basis (expression): Thường xuyên, hằng ngày.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

For example: Doing exercise on a daily basis can help you lose weight.

Ideal (adjective): Lý tưởng.

For example: You should buy that T-shirt. It's an ideal choice!.

Depend on (phrasal verb): Phụ thuộc vào

For example: Teenagers mostly depend on their parents since they are too young to earn their living.

Family background (noun): Hoàn cảnh gia đình.

For example: Everyone has different family backgrounds, but we should be treated equally.

The so-called “one-percent” of society (expression): Giàu có, khá giả.

For example: Billionaires are seen as the so-called “one-percent” of society.

Lavish something on smb (verb): Tiêu xài hoang phí.

For example: They lavish their riches on themselves by buying a Supercar.

From dusk till dawn (expression): Cho đến lúc bình minh.

For example: I will wait for you from dusk till dawn.

Potluck (noun): Một bữa tiệc truyền thống của người phương Tây.

For example: You can organize a potluck, which is simple and economical.

35. Describe a photo you have taken

You should say:

Where you took it

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

When you took the photo

What/ who is in this photo

Explain how you felt about it

(Where you took it)

I'm going to describe a photograph I have taken myself, from which I **derive a lot of pleasure**.

Actually, photography is one of my greatest hobbies, and I always carry my camera in case I have a chance **to set foot in** new places. As part of my family trip to a **breathtaking** beach in Bali, Indonesia, I took this outstanding photo.

(When you took the photo)

Well, I took the photo at the very moment of sunset on the beach, which was actually quite incidental. At first, I intended to take a nice picture of the beach or the surrounding areas during my stroll, but when I **beheld** the spectacular view of the setting sun, I knew I had to capture this precious moment **at any cost**.

(What/ who is in this photo)

The picture shows that the sun was going down while some birds were flying in the sky. Interestingly, the **mighty** bright sun took the shape of a large fire ball and its **reddish** ray seemed to cover the entire world. The sunset view was **in great harmony with** the natural landscape, giving a sense of peace and tranquility for those who witnessed it. The color tone, the composition and the surrounding environment were perfect. At that very moment, the scenery in the picture was like a totally different world, which was just like the way you'd imagine heaven.

(Explain how you felt about it)

When I captured the photo, I **felt completely at ease** and immersed in the beauty of nature. Actually, I have never seen such a beautiful sunset before, as I always had to spend my entire

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

evening in the office with a huge **workload**. I also realize that our usual hectic lifestyles hardly allow people to enjoy **the aesthetic qualities of nature**, which is a pity. The photo was in fact the greatest experience I **treasured** after the trip, and the sight that day is still one of my **vivid memories**.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Art*

1. the aesthetic qualities of something

Meaning: the qualities related to beauty and appreciating the beauty of something.

Example: One advantage of studying the arts is that students learn to appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** paintings, literature and music.

Vocabulary:

- **derive pleasure from doing sth** [expression]: have pleasure, joy from doing sth: có được hài lòng khi làm gì

Eg: Minh **derives a great deal of pleasure from** gardening everyday.

- **set foot in/on sth** [expression]: visit sth: đi đến nơi nào đó

Eg: It was the first time I had **set foot on** French soil.

- **brehtaking** [adjective]: extremely exciting, beautiful, or surprising: cực kì đẹp

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: The view from the top of the mountain is **brehtaking**.

- **behold** [verb]: to see or look at someone or something: ngắm nhìn

Eg: The new bridge is an incredible sight **to behold**.

- **at any cost** [expression]: no matter what dangers or difficulties are involved: bằng mọi giá

Eg: In the end, we realized we had to fight the lawsuit **at any cost**.

- **mighty** [adjective]: very large, powerful, or important: hùng vĩ

Eg: All the members in the group was all amazed by the **mighty** mountain that we were about to climb.

- **reddish** [adj]: slightly red in colour: hơi đỏ

Eg: Nicky's got **reddish**-blond hair.

- **in harmony with** [expression]: to be in a situation in which people are peaceful and agree with each other, or when things seem right or suitable together: hòa thuận

Eg: We must ensure that tourism develops **in harmony with** the environment.

- **tranquility** [noun]: the state of being calm and peaceful and without noise, violence, worry, etc.: sự yên bình, thanh bình

Eg: The **tranquility** of the forest helps me relax and forget all the burdens in life.

- **(feel/ be) at ease** [expression]: feel relaxed: cảm thấy thoải mái, dễ chịu

Eg: Jessie **felt completely at ease** when being with her family.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **workload** [noun]: the amount of work to be done, especially by a particular person or machine in a period of time: khối lượng công việc

Eg: Students do find that their **workload** increases throughout the course.

- **treasure** [verb]: to have or keep something that you love and is very valuable to you

Eg: I will always **treasure** the memory of my first visit to Paris.

- **a vivid memory** [expression]: memory that produces very clear pictures in your mind: kí ức sống động

Eg: Until now, Jane still has **vivid memories** about her first love.

36. Describe some useful skills you learned in a math class from your primary/ high school

You should say:

What the skills were

How you learned them

Who taught you

Why they were useful to you

(What the skills were)

I'd like to talk about some useful skills, one of which was **critical thinking**, which I acquired when learning maths at school. As you know, critical thinking **plays a pivotal role** in life and, fortunately, I had the chance **to acquire such a skill**. Apart from that, I also **picked up** an ability **to do quick calculation**.

(How you learned them)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

It is common knowledge that maths problems require students to find not only the right, but also the shortest way to solve them. During such a process, the ability to think logically is developed. Apart from solving problems, I also had to work with lots of numbers as well as formulas. Gradually, my ability to calculate became better, and now I can make a simple calculation **in the blink of an eye**.

(Who taught you)

It was Trong Nghia who taught me this subject. He was a **profoundly** knowledgeable and intelligent teacher who always tried his best to help students. Thanks to this man, my fear of maths became **a thing of the past** and my passion for maths was aroused.

(Why it was useful to you)

I consider these skills vitally important because in studies, work and even daily life, critical thinking helps me to think logically and solve problems effectively. Also, with the ability to calculate quickly, I am able to work well with numbers and increase my work productivity. In conclusion, **having a good grasp of** these skills is not only **applicable to** studies or useful for academic purposes, but also for everyday tasks such as communicating with others and solving problems.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Education*:

1. to have a good grasp of something

Meaning: to understand a problem deeply and completely

Example: Children who begin to learn a foreign language in primary school are usually able **to have a good grasp of** the new language quickly.

Vocabulary:

Cụm từ sử dụng trong bài:

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **critical thinking** (noun): involving making fair and careful judgments about the good or bad qualities of something: tư duy phản biện

Eg: Students are encouraged to develop **critical thinking** instead of accepting opinions without questioning them.

- **to play a pivotal / vitally important role** (expression): đóng vai trò quan trọng

Eg: The government plays a pivotal / vitally important role in the development of the country.

Chính phủ đóng vai trò rất quan trọng trong việc phát triển đất nước.

- **to acquire/pick up such a skill** (expression): học được một kỹ năng

Eg: He **picked up** critical thinking skill during his participation in researches.

Anh ấy học được kỹ năng phản biện khi tham gia vào cuộc nghiên cứu.

- **to do a calculation** (expression): to use numbers to find out a total number, amount, distance etc: đếm = calculate

Eg: I am learning **to do quick calculations**.

Tôi đang học đếm nhanh

- **in the blink of an eye** (expression): in a very short time

Eg: The express train passed through the station **in the blink of an eye**.

- **profoundly** (adverb): in a way that has a great effect or influence.

Eg: The country was **profoundly** shocked by the death of the President.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **a thing of the past** (expression): something that no longer exists or is relevant today: lỗi thời.

Eg: Newspapers will become **a thing of the past** soon.

Báo giấy sẽ mau chóng lỗi thời trong tương lai gần.

- **to increase work productivity** (expression): to work more quickly and efficiently: tăng năng suất lao động

Eg: The firm is making great efforts **to increase their work productivity**.

Công ty sẽ làm bất cứ điều gì để tăng năng suất lao động.

- **applicable (to)** (adjective): relevant or appropriate: có thể áp dụng

Eg: English is the only subject which is directly **applicable to** real life.

Tiếng Anh là môn học duy nhất có thể áp dụng trực tiếp vào đời sống thường ngày.

37. Describe a website you like to visit

You should say:

When you found it

What it is about

How often you visit it

Why you like this website

(When you found it)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

The website that I love to visit most is ‘Americanliterature.com’. This website **came to my knowledge** while I was searching for a story to introduce to a friend and I have fallen in love with the site ever since.

(What is it about)

The site is like an online library which offer free access to thousands of **works of literature**. There are reading materials of all **genres**, ready to satisfy the most eager fan of reading.

(How often you visit it)

As I read as a means of relaxation, I pay an almost daily visit to this website. It may seem repetitive and boring, but actually it’s not. The website is updated everyday with new works from numerous authors in America, and for this reason my curiosity and interest in this site is never-ending. I can’t help but **be engrossed in** reading new stories for hours each day.

(Why you like this website)

The first thing that attracts me to this website is the diversity of content that it offers readers. In this website all kinds of stories can be found: so anyone can really **broaden their literary horizons** by **reading up on** everything from **bedtime stories** to the classic works of **a literary genius** like Mark Twain. The variety of genres available on this website keeps me constantly **thirsting for** more. Moreover, reading the stories helps me enhance my passion for literature. To fully understand the stories, I have to practice **reading between the lines** for subtle meanings, which consequently **sharpens up** my **literary appreciation**. I think this is also the reason why this website also **comes so highly recommended** by many others.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Reading*:

1. to come to somebody’s knowledge

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục “Liên hệ.”

Meaning: to become known by somebody

Example: If it **comes to the knowledge** of your manager that you are honest and hard-working, your promotion prospects will be improved.

Ví dụ: Nếu được nhà quản lí biết tới là một người chân thành và chăm chỉ thì khả năng được thăng tiến của bạn sẽ tốt hơn.

2. to be engrossed in

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

Ví dụ: Việc cân bằng tốt giữa cuộc sống với công việc là rất quan trọng vì nếu quá mải mê với công việc, cuộc sống gia đình sẽ bị ảnh hưởng.

3. to broaden one's literary horizons

Meaning: to increase the limits of your desires, knowledge or interests by reading widely

Example: Schools should **broaden the literary horizons** of pupils by encouraging them to read in class and at home.

4. to read up on

Meaning: to find information in a book, or other written source, about something

Example: When deciding which university course to choose, it is essential **to read up on** those subjects in which you are interested before you decide.

5. bedtime stories

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: stories told to children before they sleep

Example: Parents should spend time with their children, for example by telling them **bedtime stories** every night.

6. a literary genius

Meaning: a person with exceptional and rare talent for writing

Example: Although **a literary genius** like Shakespeare is rare, it is important for governments to subsidise creative writing classes for all ages.

Ví dụ: Dù một thiên tài văn học như Shakespeare là rất hiếm có, nhưng chính phủ cần phải tài trợ cho những lớp học viết tài năng cho mọi lứa tuổi.

7. to read between the lines

Meaning: to look for a meaning that is not openly stated

Example: **Reading between the lines**, the report of recent international conferences are not optimistic about obtaining agreement on climate change.

Ví dụ: Hiểu rõ những gì đang xảy ra, các báo cáo ở những hội thảo gần đây không lạc quan lắm về việc đạt được thỏa thuận về thay đổi khí hậu.

8. to sharpen something (up)

Meaning: to become or make something better, more skilful, more effective, etc. than before

Example: The opportunity to do an internship with a company enables students **to sharpen up** the theoretical knowledge gained at college.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Ví dụ: Cơ hội thực tập ở một công ty cho phép sinh viên hiểu lý thuyết được học ở trường sâu sắc hơn.

9. literary appreciation

Meaning: pleasure that you have when you recognize and enjoy the qualities of a good piece of writing

Example: Children develop **literary appreciation** if they are encouraged by parents and teachers to love reading.

10. to come highly recommended

Meaning: to be praised by a lot of people

Example: Books by classic authors always **come highly recommended**, but work by new and talented writers should not be overlooked.

Ví dụ: Sách viết của các tác giả cũ thường được đánh giá cao, nhưng cũng không nên bỏ qua những tài năng mới.

Tự vựng chủ đề *The Arts*:

1. a work of art/a work of music/a work of literature

Meaning: a painting, sculpture, book, play, piece of music etc

Example: Shakespeare's plays are considered as one of the greatest **works of literature** in the English language.

Ví dụ: Những vở kịch của Shakespeare được coi là một trong những tác phẩm văn học bằng tiếng Anh vĩ đại nhất.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **genre** [noun]: a particular type or style

Eg: My favourite genre of **fiction** is horror stories, like Dracula or Frankenstein.

- **to thirst for** [phrasal verb]: to have a strong desire for something

Eg: The fans of Manchester United **are thirsting for success** after the disappointments of last season.

38. Describe a city or country where you want to live the most in the future

You should say:

What it is

Where it is located

Why you would like to live there

(What it is)

I would like to talk about the city of Melbourne, which is known as the city with the best quality of life worldwide, and also the place where I want to spend my life.

(Where it is located)

To give you more information, Melbourne is the **state capital** of Victoria, situated in the south of Australia. It took me about 8 hours to fly there from my hometown. In addition to having a uniquely favourable location, to me Melbourne is also special in many other ways.

(Why you would like to live there)

There are three main reasons why I want to live in Melbourne. The first thing I want to mention is the **extraordinary** weather there. There can be four seasons to be felt in just a single day. People may wake up **getting slight goosebumps** because of the chill morning, only to feel quite hot at noon, then get surprised by the strong winds of the afternoon, and finally go to bed with winter

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

clothes, because the temperatures can drop very sharply at the end of the day. Although the **changeable weather** may sound annoying and uncomfortable, it is **bearable** because the changes take place slowly and naturally during the course of the days and seasons.

Secondly, I love Melbourne for its **high level of safety and security**. The **crime rate** in this city is really low and police officers **work really closely with** the community. They are always **easy to reach** and quick **to show up** when people need help. There are no dangerous **inner-city areas** to avoid, and **suburban life** in particular is very safe for families with children and the elderly.

Last but not least, Melbourne is **a diverse community**, with people from many **minority groups** who bring their own contribution to the life of the city. People come from all over the world and from all classes to reside here. If I lived in Melbourne, I would have invaluable opportunities to meet people from various **backgrounds**, and to learn a lot in such a **multicultural society** through the **cuisine**, the customs and the stories people bring with them. Life there would never be boring.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Cities*:

1. inner city areas

Meaning: the parts near the centre of a city, which often have social problems

Example: Recent immigrants to cities often have to live in crowded **inner city areas** which have huge problems of crime and poverty.

2. suburban life

Meaning: life in areas where people live outside the centre of a city

Example: Most people prefer a quiet **suburban life** to living in a noisy and crowded inner city area.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Society*:

1. minority groups

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Meaning: small groups within a community that are different because of their origin, religion, language or traditions

Example: Children from **minority groups** are sometimes victims of bullying at school.

2. a multicultural society

Meaning: a society which includes people of different origins, traditions and languages

Example: Immigration has led to the development of **multicultural societies** in the US, Europe and Australia.

Vocabulary:

- **state capital** [noun]: the capital city of a particular state within a country: thủ phủ bang

Eg: While Melbourne is the **state capital** of Victoria, Canberra is the capital of Australia.

- **extraordinary** [adjective]: unusual and surprising: lạ thường, độc đáo

Eg: It is extraordinary how English has become an international language, spoken by many millions of people.

- **to get goosebumps** [expression]: to be so cold that you get small pimples on your skin: nổi da gà

Eg: When I came out of the shower, the changing room in the gym was so cold that I **got goosebumps** and so I got dressed very quickly.

- **changeable weather** [expression]: weather that changes frequently, for example from rain to sunshine, or from hot to cold: thời tiết thay đổi liên tục

Eg: I don't mind the **changeable weather** in London, but I always take my umbrella with me in the morning.

- **bearable** [adjective]: that can be tolerated: chịu đựng được

Eg: The heat in summer in Australia is **bearable**, but drink plenty of water.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

- **high level of safety and security** [expression]: being very safe and well-protected against crime: mức độ an toàn và bảo mật cao

Eg: She lives in a quiet area of the city, which has a **high level of safety and security**.

- **(low) crime rate** [noun]: the number of crimes committed in a particular place: tỷ lệ tội phạm (thấp)

Eg: The **low crime rate** in the city this year means that people are less afraid of attacks by criminals.

- **to work closely with** [expression]: to work in cooperation with others, in regular communication: làm việc rất mật thiết, gần gũi với

Eg: Local residents **are working closely with** the police to reduce crime in the neighbourhood.

- **easy to reach** [expression]: easy to get into contact with: dễ liên lạc

Eg: She's **easy to reach**, she's always got her mobile phone with her.

- **to show up** [phrasal verb]: to arrive:

Eg: Charles **showed up** 5 minutes late for his interview, so he didn't get the job.

- **diverse community** [expression]: a community with people from many different origins and cultures: cộng đồng đa dạng

Eg: New York has such a **diverse community** that you can hear 100 different languages if you walk through Times Square.

- **backgrounds** [noun]: origins of place and social class: nền tảng

Eg: Rich people with privileged **backgrounds** have many more opportunities and choices in life.

- **cuisine** [noun]: style and tradition of cooking: ẩm thực

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Eg: In Paris, it is easy to find restaurants which serve Vietnamese **cuisine**.

39. Describe something interesting that your friend has done but you haven't done

You should say:

What it is

When your friend did it

Explain why you want to do it

(What it is)

When it comes to regret, the first thing that **flashes into my mind** is that I haven't tried any of the rides in the **amusement park**. It may sound ridiculous, because everyone seems to enjoy these rides a lot. I have to confess that I used to be as timid as a mouse and, for me, the amusement park was a dangerous place where you can fall out of the **roller coaster** or **be scared to death** on one of the **heart-stopping** rides.

(When your friend did it)

Especially in my last summer vacation with my class in high school, I missed the chance to face my fears. Due to the fact that we were going to attend different universities, we were likely to have few chances to meet each other regularly. Therefore, we decided to take a trip to the beach to spend a last holiday together. It was an unforgettable school trip to Vinpearl Nha Trang, but I didn't enjoy it with my friends as much as I should have, because I was such a **scaredy-cat**. After swimming in the turquoise water of the sea and **sunbathing**, all of my classmates **headed to** the amusement park and started trying all the amazing attractions, ranging from the roller coaster, the **ghost train**, the water splash and the **Ferris wheel**. I was too afraid to try any of them.

(Explain why you want to do it)

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

Now, I'm not the timid student any more who **stayed in her comfort zone**, but I've become a more confident and adventurous girl. When looking back on that trip, I feel sorry that I missed out on a lot of fun. If I had tried the rides that day, I would have had a chance to share some great memories with my friends. So, I'm determined to go back to the amusement park next year with my best friend. We'll **have a whale of a time**, and I'm going to try all the rides and **put my new-found confidence to the test**.

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách,

các bạn truy cập: www.ngocbach.com

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào www.ngocbach.com mục "Liên hệ."

